

## European Christianity - Deceived house of Israel.

Yaakov Coetzee



## European Christianity - Deceived house of Israel.

The book contains sermons to assist believers in Messiah to better understand Elohim's purpose for mankind, recorded in His Word, the Scriptures.

Note: All Scriptures used are from the 'NEW AMERICAN STANDARD BIBLE', unless otherwise indicated. Set-apart Names corrected in quotes used, in accord with this Bible's 'Principles of Translation' under the section:

### **"The Proper Name of God in the Old Testament:**

In the Scriptures, the name of God is most significant and understandably so. It is inconceivable to think of spiritual matters without a proper designation for the Supreme Deity. Thus the most common name for the Deity is God, a translation of the original *Elohim*. One of the titles for God is Lord, a translation of *Adonai*. There is yet another name which is particularly assigned to God as His special or proper name, that is, the four letters YHWH (Exodus 3: 14 and Isaiah 42: 8). This name has not been pronounced by the Jews because of reverence for the great sacredness of the divine name. Therefore, it has been consistently translated Lord. The only exception to this translation of YHWH is when it occurs in immediate proximity to the word Lord, that is, Adonai. In that case it is regularly translated God in order to avoid confusion."

The name of Messiah is indisputably confirmed by Himself as Yahshua when He said in John 5: 43 – 44: ***"I have come in My Father's name, and you do not receive Me; if another shall come in his own name, you will receive him. (44) How can you believe, when you receive glory from one another, and you do not seek the glory that is from the one and only Elohim?"*** This is in agreement with what the angel of YHVH told His mother in Matthew 1: 21, saying: ***"And she will bear a Son; and you shall call His name Yahshua for it is He who will save His people from their sin."*** The underlined piece gives the Hebrew meaning of Messiah's name, meaning the salvation of Yah.

Published by the Nazarene Israelite Two House Congregation of Port Elizabeth. August 2019.

## European Christianity - Deceived house of Israel.

### Index

| Chapter   | Page |
|---|------|
| 1. To which faith did Messiah belong?   | 4    |
| 2. Abraham's offspring, heirs according to the promise.                               | 17   |
| 3. Who or what is the mark of the beast?  | 29   |
| 4. People do not believe in the Scriptures any more.                                  | 41   |
| 5. Why regular Torah study is important to us?  | 56   |
| 6. Why Nazarene Israelites wear head coverings and tallit's?                          | 70   |
| 7. What is the reward of sinners?   | 83   |
| 8. Disagreements amongst likeminded believers.  | 94   |
| 9. Let's believe in the one whom YHVH have sent and promote His purpose.              | 106  |
| 10. What are 'the weak and elemental things of the world to which you were enslaved?' | 118  |
| 11. We are to become first born kings and priests.                                    | 130  |
| 12. What is servant leadership?   | 143  |
| 13. The congregation of Elohim.   | 155  |
| 14. How are we from the lost sheep of the house of Israel to be saved?                | 167  |
| 15. Are we teaching Scriptural truth?   | 179  |
| 16. Do you believe that Elohim will provide?  | 191  |
| 17. Why do we need the kingdom of Elohim and why people do not believe in it?         | 204  |
| 18. Why does mankind suffer?  | 218  |
| Contact details of publisher  | 231  |

## **Chapter 1: To which faith did Messiah belong?**

If you ask the average church-goer anywhere in the western world, which religion Yahshua the man from Nazareth followed whilst He was on earth 2000 years ago, most will without blinking an eye reply: *'He was a Christian'*, whilst others will insist that He was a Messianic Jew. But, when you investigate the matter a bit closer you will notice from the first four books of the Renewed Covenant that He was born a descendant of David who was from the tribe of Judah<sup>1</sup> and also called a Jew<sup>2</sup> by the other nations living near His home town. In confirmation of this we read from Luke 2: 21 & 22 that after Yahshua was born His Jewish parents who were Torah obedient did what was required of them by the Law of Moses, as follows: ***'And when eight days had passed, before His circumcision, His name was then called Yahshua, the name given by the angel before He was conceived in the womb. (22) And when the days for their purification according to the Law of Moses were completed, they brought Him up to Jerusalem to present Him to YHVH.'*** The Jewish faith is the only faith that remained loyal to the covenant YHVH made with Abraham and as his descendants through Isaac and Jacob to circumcise their male children at the age of eight days old.

Even though most believers in Yahshua the Messiah are aware that He was a Jew by birth, there are many who have been so deceived by the religious leaders of the churches of this world that they will deny the fact or at least try and forget about it. Most people who claim faith in the Messiah do not know what His main purpose was for coming to earth the first time, despite a number of prophecies giving us exact details about it, such as for example Isaiah 49: 5 & 6, in this way: ***'And now says YHVH, who formed Me from the womb to be His Servant, to bring Jacob back to Him, in order that Israel might be gathered to Him (for I am honored in the sight of YHVH, and My Elohim is My strength). (6) He says, "It is too small a thing that You should***

---

<sup>1</sup> Judah – The New American Standard Bible defines Judah as one of the twelve sons of Jacob. His descendants, together with the descendants of Benjamin, formed the southern kingdom, known as Judah.

<sup>2</sup> John 4: 9, ***'The Samaritan woman therefore said to Him, "How is it that You, being a Jew, ask me for a drink since I am a Samaritan woman?" (For Jews have no dealings with Samaritans). JEW(S) Technically, the name refers to a descendant of the tribe of Judah, a Judean. In a general and more practical sense, a person of Jewish ancestry, or someone who has become a convert to Judaism. A person of Jewish ancestry who does not follow the precepts of Judaism (the Jewish faith) is sometimes called a non-observant Jew.***

***be My Servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob and to restore the preserved ones of Israel; I will also make You a light of the nations so that My salvation may reach to the end of the earth.***” This is totally in agreement with the two-fold promise that YHVH made with Abraham, namely that he and his descendants through Isaac and Jacob will inherit the Promised Land eternally, provided they remain loyal to Him and as the sign of the covenant circumcise their boys at the age of eight days old as a sign of the eternal covenant. The second part of the covenant was that a remnant of the lost sheep of the house of Israel, whom YHVH scattered into the world because of idolatry, will be able to return to the covenant that YHVH made with Abraham, through Abraham’s one seed Yahshua, through whom He will also save the rest of mankind after Messiah’s millennial rule, during the great white throne judgement period. The thirteen principles of faith of the house of Judah confirms what was prophesied in the Tanach, as already established by Maimonides an influential Torah scholar during the middle ages, as follows: *‘Moshiach will restore the kingdom of David to its glory of old, to its original sovereignty. He will build the Holy Temple and gather the dispersed of Israel. In his times, all laws [of the Torah] will be reinstated as before; the sacrifices will be offered, and the Sabbatical year and the Jubilee year will be instituted...’* In addition the Shema which Nazarene Jews/Israelites and all Jews recite at least twice a day, confirms at the end of the second part in Deuteronomy 11: 20 & 21, that upon obedience of Elohim’s Torah, He will give us and our children eternal life, as follows: ***“And you shall write them (the commandments) on the doorposts of your house and on your gates, (20) so that your days and the days of your sons may be multiplied on the land which YHVH swore to your fathers to give them, as long as the heavens remain above the earth.”*** In fact, Yahshua confirmed this when He was asked by the Canaanite woman to heal her demon-possessed daughter in Matthew 15: 24, saying: ***“I was sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.”*** However, these facts have been hidden from even Elohim’s people until our time as YHVH told the prophet Daniel in Daniel 12: 4, saying: ***‘But as for you, Daniel, conceal these words and seal up the book until the end of time; many will go back and forth, and knowledge will increase.’*** In addition we read from Acts 3: 19 - 21 about a time before Yahshua will return, when there will be a restoration of all things, which no doubt includes a restoration of the original truth, that most of mankind has forgotten because of neglect through the centuries, as follows: ***“Repent therefore and return, that your sins may be wiped away,***

***in order that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Master (Adonai); (20) and that He may send Yahshua, the Messiah appointed for you, (21) whom heaven must receive until the period of restoration of all things about which Elohim spoke by the mouth of His holy prophets from ancient times.”***

In spite of the fact that the world has made enormous advances in the field of medicine, science and technology over the past two to three hundred years, there are probably fewer true believers in this age of enlightenment, than what there were 2000 years ago. The reason is that Satan and his many spiritual and human agents are doing everything in their power to hide the true gospel from humanity, as witnessed in 2 Corinthians 4: 3 & 4, as follows: ***‘And even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, (4) in whose case the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that they might not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Messiah, who is the image of Elohim.’*** As a second witness to this is found in Matthew 13: 11, where Yahshua when asked the reason for Him speaking in parables, said: ***“To you it has been granted to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been granted.”*** In addition YHVH has blinded our Jewish brothers to the identity of the true Messiah at this time, to allow a specified number of the lost sheep of the house of Israel (who used to believe that they are Gentiles including a small number of real Gentiles) to return to the covenant our forefathers made with Him, together with the house of Judah at Mount Sinai, before He will save all (meaning the commonwealth of) Israel, at Messiah’s return to rule the world from Jerusalem, as explained in Romans 11: 25 – 29, in this way: ***‘For I do not want you, brethren, to be uninformed of this mystery, lest you be wise in your own estimation, that a partial hardening has happened to (Jewish) Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles (the lost sheep of the house of Israel who came to believe they are nothing but Gentiles plus a number of real Gentiles) has come in; (26) and thus all (Torah observant believers from all twelve tribes of) Israel will be saved; just as it is written, “THE DELIVERER WILL COME FROM ZION (meaning He will come from the tribe of Judah as described in the history of ancient Israel related in Psalm 78, but more specifically in verse 78: 65 - 68<sup>3</sup>), HE WILL REMOVE UNGODLINESS***

---

<sup>3</sup> Psalm 78: 65 – 68: ***‘Then Adonai awoke as if from sleep, like a warrior overcome by wine. (66) And He drove His adversaries backward; He put on them an everlasting reproach. (67) He***

**FROM JACOB. (27) AND THIS IS MY COVENANT WITH THEM, WHEN I TAKE AWAY THEIR SINS.” (28) From the standpoint of the gospel (that Yahshua is the Messiah to come and rule the commonwealth of Israel from Jerusalem) they are enemies for your sake (to allow all those from the house of Israel whom YHVH choose wants to return), but from the standpoint of Elohim’s choice they are beloved for the sake of the fathers; (29) for the gifts and the calling of Elohim are irrevocable.’**

The second reason for blinding our Jewish Brothers to the identity of Yahshua, was to allow Him as our kinsman Redeemer to buy back the piece of the Promised Land we lost because of idolatry, but also to die for the sins of the world, including ours, as Rav Shaul confirmed in 1 Corinthians 2: 6 - 8, saying: **‘Yet we do speak wisdom among those who are mature; a wisdom, however, not of this age, nor of the rulers of this age, who are passing away; (7) but we speak Elohim’s wisdom in a mystery<sup>4</sup>, the hidden wisdom which Elohim predestined before the ages to our glory; (8) the wisdom which none of the rulers of this age has understood; for if they had understood it, they would not have crucified the Master of Glory.’** The truth is, if Yahshua did not die, the Set-apart Spirit whom the house of Judah get through obedience to Torah<sup>5</sup>, could not come to the house of Israel who have forgotten what sin was, because they were deceived to believe their savior abolished it for them, as Yahshua explained to His disciples in John 14: 26 and 16: 7, saying: **“But the Helper, the Set-apart Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all that I said to you. (16: 7) But I tell you the truth, it is to your advantage that I go away; for if I do not go away, the Helper shall not come to you; but if I go, I will send Him to you.”** Yahshua had to die to free those returnees from the lost ten tribes from the

---

**also rejected the tent of Joseph, and did not choose the tribe of Ephraim, (68) but chose the tribe of Judah, Mount Zion which He loved.’.**

<sup>4</sup> The wisdom spoken about here is Messiah, as explained in 1 Corinthians 1: 24, like this: **‘But to those who are the called, both Jews and Greeks, Messiah the power of Elohim and the wisdom of Elohim.’** Also compare Jeremiah 32: 17, Proverbs 8: 22 and John 17: 5.

<sup>5</sup> When a Jewish lawyer questioned Yahshua in Luke 10: 25, saying: **“Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?”** Yahshua answered him in a discussion in verses 26 – 28, saying: **“What is written in the Law? How does it read to you?” (27) And he answered and said, “YOU SHALL LOVE YHVH YOUR ELOHIM WITH ALL YOUR HEART, AND WITH ALL YOUR SOUL, AND WITH ALL YOUR STRENGTH, AND WITH ALL YOUR MIND; AND YOUR NEIGHBOR AS YOURSELF.” (28) And He said to him, “You have answered correctly; DO THIS, AND YOU WILL LIVE.”**

punishment or curses of the Law due to us for transgressing it, in order for the Set-apart Spirit to also come to us, as Rav Kepha explained in Acts 2: 36 – 38, saying: ***“Therefore let all the house of Israel (from the lost ten tribes) know for certain that Elohim has made Him both Master and Messiah—this Yahshua whom you crucified (for your sins).”*** (37) ***Now when they heard this, they were pierced to the heart, and said to Kepha and the rest of the apostles, “Brethren, what shall we do?”*** (38) ***And Kepha said to them, “Repent, and let each of you be immersed in the name of Yahshua Messiah for the forgiveness of your sins, and you shall receive the gift of the Set-apart Spirit.”***

Even though the process of re-gathering the house of Israel has been slow over the past 2000 years, we read a clear witness what is busy happening to the House of Israel whom YHVH the Elohim of Israel is calling to return from their exile where He scattered them, during the last days from a prophecy by Ezekiel in Ezekiel 36: 16 – 28, in this way: ***“Then the word of YHVH came to me saying, (17) “Son of man, when the house of Israel was living in their own land, they defiled it by their ways and their deeds; their way before Me was like the uncleanness of a woman in her impurity. (18) Therefore, I poured out My wrath on them for the blood which they had shed on the land, because they had defiled it with their idols. (19) Also I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed throughout the lands. According to their ways and their deeds I judged them. (20) When they came to the nations where they went, they profaned My holy name, because it was said of them, ‘These are the people of YHVH; yet they have come out of His land. (21) But I had concern for My holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the nations where they went. (22) Therefore, say to the house of Israel, ‘Thus says YHVH Elohim, “It is not for your sake, O house of Israel, that I am about to act, but for My holy name, which you have profaned among the nations where you went. (23) And I will vindicate the holiness of My great name which has been profaned among the nations, which you have profaned in their midst. Then the nations will know that I am YHVH,” declares Adonai Elohim, “when I prove Myself holy among you in their sight. (24) For I will take you from the nations, gather you from all the lands, and bring you into your own land. (25) Then I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you will be clean; I will cleanse you from all your filthiness and from all your idols. (26) Moreover, I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit***

*within you; and I will remove the heart of stone from your flesh and give you a heart of flesh. (27) And I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will be careful to observe My ordinances. (28) And you will live in the land that I gave to your forefathers; so you will be My people, and I will be your Elohim.”* Many of us who were immersed in Messiah’s name for the forgiveness of our sins have accepted Messiah as our Passover who died for the past sins that we have committed and took the punishment due to us for our Torah breaking on Himself, but also to buy back our portion of the Promised Land which we lost because of idolatry, as is confirmed in Galatians 3: 26 – 29, as follows: ***‘For you are all sons of Elohim through faith in Messiah Yahshua. (27) For all of you who were immersed into Messiah have clothed yourselves with Messiah*** (Abraham’s one seed through whom we will return to Elohim’s eternal covenant). ***(28) There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free man, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one in Messiah Yahshua. (29) And if you belong to Messiah, then you are Abraham’s offspring, heirs according to promise.’***

The purpose of this book is to assist seekers of truth to identify as far as possible, the counterfeit teachings of the blind guides designed specifically to mislead Israelites who used to be held captive by Esau under the guise of the Roman inspired churches of the world, to return to the one true congregation of Elohim started by Moses in the wilderness as witnessed in Acts 7: 37 & 38, in this way: ***“This is the Moses who said to the sons of Israel, ‘ELOHIM SHALL RAISE UP FOR YOU A PROPHET LIKE ME FROM YOUR BRETHREN.’ (38) This is the one who was in the congregation in the wilderness together with the angel who was speaking to him on Mount Sinai, and who was with our fathers; and he received living oracles to pass on to you.”*** This is essentially the job function of followers of Yahshua the Nazarene, as He explained to the Pharisees in John 10: 16, saying: ***“And I have other sheep, which are not of this fold; I must bring them also, and they shall hear My voice; and they shall become one flock with one shepherd.”*** This is confirmed in a prophecy by Ezekiel in Ezekiel 37: 22 – 24, as follows: ***“And I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king will be king for all of them; and they will no longer be two nations, and they will no longer be divided into two kingdoms. (23) And they will no longer defile themselves with their idols, or with their detestable things, or with any of their transgressions; but I will deliver them***

***from all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them. And they will be My people and I will be their Elohim. (24) And My servant David will be king over them, and they will all have one shepherd; and they will walk in My ordinances, and keep My statutes, and observe them.*** Even so, we need be aware that most of Churchianity has been 'disciplined' to get all their spiritual knowledge and understanding from preachers who have been trained in the doctrines of their specific group only. These preachers have been deceived by false doctrines, which they learned from seminaries that came through many centuries of false teachings passed on to them by the Roman Catholic Church, after the house of Israel who became dispersed into mainly the western world. Being deceived themselves; they continue to deceive thousands of their congregants to believe their non-scriptural doctrines. The original believers in Messiah Yahshua were all Jews. In addition Yahshua said to the woman at the well, in John 4: 22: ***"You worship that which you do not know; we worship that which we know, for salvation is from the Jews."*** The average churchgoer has no idea that Messiah's name was in fact Yahshua; a name meaning the salvation of YHVH, as is also alluded to in Matthew 1: 21, as follows: ***"And she will bear a Son; and you shall call His name Yahshua, for it is He who will save His people from their sins."*** His mother was Jewish and they lived in Israel, which was at that time populated by mostly Jewish citizens: so why would His mother give Him a hybrid Latin-Greek name like Jesus, which has no meaning at all. In addition why will a Jewish Savior, speaking Hebrew be given the Greek title of 'Christ'. His correct Jewish title, is as we read from Daniel 9: 26, in this way: ***"Then after the sixty-two weeks the Messiah will be cut off and have nothing, and the people of the prince who is to come will destroy the city and the sanctuary. And its end will come with a flood; even to the end there will be war; desolations are determined."***

To continue then, let us consider the many counterfeit doctrines that Satan has introduced through the church system, to deceive their followers nor to believe the one true gospel. The problem with mankind is that human nature is inclined to lawlessness. In addition Churchianity has been deceived to believe in a false messiah who came to abolish the strict laws introduced by His Father. Yet we read Yahshua's own words in Matthew 5: 17 & 18, saying: ***"Do not think that I came to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I did not come to abolish, but to fulfill. (18) For truly I say to you, until heaven and earth pass away, not the smallest letter or stroke shall pass away from the Law,***

***until all is accomplished.***” If you think or believe that Yahshua accomplished all when He died and was resurrected, you are wrong. Let’s read the next two verses of Matthew 5 to show just that, as follows: (19) ***“Whoever then annuls one of the least of these commandments, and so teaches others, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever keeps and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.*** (20) ***For I say to you, that unless your righteousness surpasses that of the scribes and the Pharisees, you shall not enter the kingdom of heaven.*** This means that we have to keep the Torah according to Messiah’s stricter way of interpreting Torah, as He explained in Matthew 5, 6 & 7 and if we refuse to do so, we will not enter the kingdom of Elohim. We read fittingly from 1 John 3: 4 & 10, ***‘Everyone who practices sin also practices lawlessness; and sin is lawlessness. (10) By this the children of Elohim and the children of the devil are obvious; anyone who does not practice righteousness is not of Elohim, nor the one who does not love his brother.’*** Do you practice righteousness, by obeying the Sabbath commandment? Do you practice righteousness, by eating only clean meats? In addition, do you practice righteousness, by sometimes sharing your blessings with a brother, even if he is not less fortunate than you? Do you love your neighbor enough to share the good news about the coming kingdom of Elohim with him?

Religious confusion and error is evident everywhere, but the majority of those attending church services are ignorant of the subtle influence of pagan customs. YHVH made a covenant with Israel that they would only follow His teachings by the hand of Moses and to be a light to the nations around them. They were to become a model nation that would lead other nations in the world to eventually worship YHVH, when they see and experience the benefits and blessings to be had by obey (YHVH)’s Torah. However we read what happened to them from Psalm 81: 10 & 11, as follows: ***“I, YHVH, am your Elohim, Who brought you up from the land of Egypt; open your mouth wide and I will fill it. (11) But My people did not listen to My voice; and Israel did not obey Me.”*** Israel became entangled in the worship practices of the pagan nations around them, instead of influencing these nations for the better, they adopted their pagan practices in trying to serve Elohim, something YHVH warned them not to do in Deuteronomy 12: 29 – 32, saying: ***“Be careful to listen to these words which I command you, in order that it may be well with you and your sons after you forever, for you will be doing what is good and right in the sight of YHVH your Elohim. (29) When YHVH***

*your Elohim cuts off before you the nations which you are going in to disposes, and you disposes them and dwell in their land, (30) beware that you are not ensnared to follow them, after they are destroyed before you, and that you do not inquire after their gods, saying, 'How do these nations serve their gods that I also may do likewise?' (31) You shall not behave thus toward YHVH your Elohim, for every abominable act which YHVH hates they have done for their gods; for they even burn their sons to their gods. (32) What ever I command you, you shall not add to nor take away from it."* This is why YHVH made them wander in the wilderness for 40 years, where most of the older generation died out. When they finally entered the Promised Land, it was a new generation, but people who also witnessed the miracle of the manna provided during their years in the wilderness, as well as the presence of YHVH in the pillar of cloud by day and the pillar of fire by night. This new generation, should have forgotten the pagan gods of Egypt, since they had a functioning priesthood to keep them mindful of the good things that YHVH provided for them. But to no avail, after Moses died, instead of driving out the pagan nations among them in the Promised Land, they absorbed the heathen customs and worship practices from their neighbors. Even after the nation eventually split into two separate nations, they did not obey YHVH, as we read in 2 Kings 17: 22 & 23: ***'And the sons of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam*** (the Israelite king who kept a feast like the Feast of Tabernacles in the 8<sup>th</sup> month, instead of in the seventh month, as ordained by YHVH and lead the nation into idolatry) ***which he did; they did not depart from them, (23) until YHVH removed Israel from His sight, as He spoke through all His servants the prophets. So Israel was carried away into exile from their own land to Assyria until this day.'***

History being something that repeats itself shows that after Yahshua Messiah's resurrection and ascension to heaven, only a few hundred years elapsed when the congregation was no longer Hebrew in character. Christianity simply rejected the Hebrew religion, leading them to despise Torah given to man by YHVH Himself. Even though Christianity claims to follow Messiah, it has absorbed many strange pagan doctrines without any Scriptural basis. In the beginning the Church was pure, but because they rejected the so-called 'Old Testament' they lost a great deal of the blessings to be had, by keeping the commandments. They also lost the knowledge about the true Sabbath and Feast Days of Elohim and as a result accepted Satan's false doctrine that mankind is immortal and upon death the soul of a

good person goes to heaven, whereas the soul of an evil person goes to hell. It is because of this that many believe, since they are going to hell because of their past sins anyway, they might as well carry on sinning. Yahshua often referred to the Torah the Prophets and the writings (the Tanach), even saying to Satan when he tempted Yahshua in Matthew 4: 4, as follows: ***‘But He answered and said, “It is written, ‘MAN SHALL NOT LIVE ON BREAD ALONE, BUT ON EVERY WORD THAT PROCEEDS OUT OF THE MOUTH OF ELOHIM.’”*** The Scriptures as originally given by Elohim to those inspired to pen the same was the pure word of Elohim. But since then, the Scriptures were translated into other languages and many errors slipped in. This is all Satan’s doing, as we read in Revelation 12: 9, as follows: ***‘And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.’*** We read from Genesis 3: 4, how Satan started deceiving mankind by telling Eve that she would live forever and that she has an immortal soul. Since then Christianity as well as most other religions believe this lie. Even though Satan does not speak to us directly any longer, he controls the minds of many human agents, whom he inspires to introduce false doctrines and lies to dissuade people from believing in YHVH. It is as we read in 1 Peter 5: 8, ***‘Be of sober spirit, be on the alert. Your adversary, the devil, prowls about like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour.’*** It is important that we understand the main source of all the errors and false doctrines is Satan.

The battle between light and darkness is not new. In fact it came from before the fall of man, when Satan rebelled against Elohim’s government and he wanted to take over the throne of YHVH, as witnessed:

- In Isaiah 14: 12 – 14: ***“How you have fallen from heaven, O star of the morning, son of the dawn! You have been cut down to the earth, you who have weakened the nations! (13) But you said in your heart, I will ascend to heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars of Elohim, and I will sit on the mount of assembly in the recesses of the north. (14) I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High.”*** and
- Ezekiel 28: 13 – 15: ***“You were in Eden, the garden of Elohim; every precious stone was your covering: The ruby, the topaz, and the diamond; the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper; the lapis lazuli, the turquoise, and the emerald; and the gold, the workmanship of your***

***settings and sockets, was in you. On the day that you were created they were prepared. (14) You were the anointed cherub who covers, and I placed you there, you were on the holy mountain of Elohim; you walked in the midst of the stones of fire. (15) You were blameless in your ways from the day you were created, until unrighteousness was found in you.”***

This resulted in YHVH throwing Satan and his angels down to the earth, as we read previously in Revelation 12. Many of the religious ideas, festivals and practices such as Easter, Xmas and Sunday worship services, may be traced back to our pagan European forebears. If Israel did not persist in corrupting the truth, Churchianity might have had a chance. However, because of the failings of Israel, Churchianity reads the Scriptures, without seeing a connection between them and ancient Israel. As a result they cannot even learn from the mistakes that our forebears made. The point is that as human beings, we cannot do what Elohim requires of us, as Rav Shaul wrote in Romans 8: 7 & 8, saying: ***‘Because the mind set on the flesh is hostile toward Elohim; for it does not subject itself to the law of Elohim, for it is not even able to do so; (8) and those who are in the flesh cannot please Elohim.’*** We read Elohim’s condemnation of the city of Jerusalem for their wickedness and idolatry in Isaiah 29: 13, as follows: ***‘Then YHVH said, “Because this people draw near with their words and honor Me with their lip service, but they remove their hearts far from Me, and their reverence for Me consists of tradition learned by rote.”’*** In fact the very same may be said about Churchianity today, since they are very sincere in their worship, but they are sincerely wrong. We have been warned about mixing pagan customs with the way people worship in Leviticus 18: 3, as well as in Jeremiah 10: 1 – 5, as follows: ***‘Hear the word which YHVH speaks to you, O house of Israel (note not Judah). (2) Thus says YHVH, “Do not learn the way of the nations, and do not be terrified by the signs of the heavens although the nations are terrified by them; (3) for the customs of the peoples are delusion; because it is wood cut from the forest, the work of the hands of a craftsman with a cutting tool. (4) They decorate it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers so that it will not totter. (5) Like a scarecrow in a cucumber field are they, and they cannot speak; they must be carried, because they cannot walk! Do not fear them, for they can do no harm, nor can they do any good.’***

Christianity believes that Yahshua was resurrected on Sunday, and as a result they hold, that He changed the Sabbath to Sunday. They are also totally oblivious of the fact that by keeping to the Friday impalement and Sunday resurrection account, they are denying Yahshua's Messiahship. Recall for the moment the account in Matthew where the Scribes and the Pharisees asked Yahshua to give them a sign that He is indeed the Messiah. We read this and His answer in Matthew 12: 38 – 40, as follows: ***'Then some of the scribes and Pharisees answered Him, saying, "Teacher, we want to see a sign from you." (39) But He answered and said to them, "An evil and adulterous generation craves for a sign; and yet no sign shall be given to it but the sign of Jonah the prophet; (40) for just as JONAH WAS THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS IN THE BELLY OF THE SEA MONSTER, so shall the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.'"*** This is twice as long as the Christian church believes he spent in the grave. The main reason why they misinterpret these scriptures, is the fact that they keep strictly to the Gregorian calendar as well as the Roman method of determining a day. They also do not keep the Feast Days of Elohim like Yahshua and his followers did, given in Leviticus 23, as they consider these to be for the Jews only. If they were familiar with these Feast Days of Elohim, they would have realized that these Feast Days are also known as annual or High Day Sabbaths. Accordingly Yahshua was impaled on a Wednesday, which was the day of preparation for the Feast of Unleavened Bread kept annually from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the 21<sup>st</sup> of Aviv. This is confirmed in John 19: 31 as follows: ***'The Jews therefore, because it was the day of preparation, so that the bodies should not remain on the cross on the Sabbath (for that Sabbath was a high day), asked Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.'*** This was not the regular Sabbath spoken about here, but the first Day of Unleavened Bread. Our Savior was put to death on a Wednesday, the day of Passover. He was placed in the tomb just before sunset when Wednesday ended and Thursday started. The woman had no time to wrap His body with spices due to the High Day Sabbath. They kept the First Day of Unleavened Bread which started on Wednesday after sunset (the 15<sup>th</sup> of Aviv). They bought spices on Friday after the Set-apart day for embalming Messiah's body. They rested the next day on the weekly Sabbath and prior to sun-set, came to see the tomb. As described in Matthew 28: 6, this was when they found that at the end of the weekly Sabbath Yahshua was already risen. This was definitely not a sunrise visit to the tomb, but by twisting the meaning of the Scriptures and highlight certain portions over others, preachers do their utmost to abolish

Torah. They absolutely hate the Ten Commandments especially that the Sabbath is on the seventh day of the week or Saturday. Consequently, in collaboration with business and industry, they have changed the calendar used in Europe to show Monday as the beginning of the week, with Sunday as the seventh day.

Even though, we find it difficult to understand how gullible our ancient Israelite forefathers were to be led astray so easily by the nations around them, many of us fail to see that we are doing exactly the same, by following doctrines of men without any Scriptural proof. Churchianity continues to preach falsehood, saying like Martin Luther used to: *'faith alone saves us.'* Similar to him, they would like to remove the book of James from the Scriptures, where we read in James 2: 24 – 26, ***'You see that a man is justified by works, and not by faith alone. (25) And in the same way was not Rahab the harlot also justified by works, when she received the messengers and sent them out another way? (26) For just as the body without the spirit is dead, so also faith without works is dead.'*** We know that we are not justified by works and that salvation is a free gift of Elohim, to those who love Him. We read further from 1 John 5: 3, ***'For this is the love of Elohim, that we keep His commandments; and His commandments are not burdensome.'*** Those who believe Messiah came to bring a new religion are blind guides, since we read from 2 John 5: ***'And now I ask you, lady, not as writing to you a new commandment, but the one which we have had from the beginning, that we love one another.'*** Those of us called at this time are together with our Torah observant Jewish Brothers the remnant that will be saved, if we overcome Satan, the self and the world. We read the encouraging message from Revelation 14: 12, as follows: ***'Here is the perseverance of the saints (us) who keep the commandments of Elohim and their faith in Yahshua.'*** As I said before, we need teachers, but they should lead us to eventually join with the house of Judah at Messiah's return, not teach anti-Semitic hatred, like Churchianity does. Think about it!

## **Chapter 2: Abraham's offspring, heirs according to the promise.**

This concluding sentence of Galatians 3: 29 have been misunderstood for more than 1900 years, since it was first written by Rav Shaul. Galatians 3 is one of a few Scriptural references used by Churchianity to try and prove that the Torah penned by Moses, has been abolished by Yahshua the Messiah. However, from studying this chapter carefully it is clear that just the opposite is true. The only part of the Law that was done away with according to Galatians 3, was when Yahshua became cursed when He was hung on a tree as the Passover sacrifice for the sins of the first-fruits from the lost sheep from the house of Israel whom YHVH is busy calling out of the churches of the world, He did away with the sacrificial requirement of the Law in respect of sin. The sacrificial Law was introduced because of the sin of the golden calf that came 430 years after the covenant made with Abraham according to Galatians 3: 17, which did not invalidate the covenant of circumcision previously ratified by Elohim, so as to nullify the promise that YHVH made to Abraham, that he and his descendants through Isaac and Jacob will live eternally as Spiritual sons and daughters of Elohim in the Promised Land, provided they remain loyal to YHVH and circumcise their sons at the age of eight days old (as per verse 18).

Even though we are told in Galatians 3: 24 that the sacrificial law was our tutor to help us understand that there has to be a sacrifice where blood has to be shed every time we sin, until Messiah became the sacrifice when He was crucified and gave us His lifeblood for the forgiveness of the past sins of His people, there no longer remained a need for a sacrifice in respect of sin. This was further confirmed by Rav Shaul in his writing to the Hebrew congregations in Hebrews 9: 22 – 26, saying: ***'And according to the Law, one may almost say, all things are cleansed with blood, and without shedding of blood there is no forgiveness. (23) Therefore it was necessary for the copies of the things in the heavens to be cleansed with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. (24) For Messiah did not enter a holy place made with hands, a mere copy of the true one, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of Elohim for us; (25) nor was it that He should offer Himself often, as the high priest enters the holy place year by year with blood not his own. (26) Otherwise, He would have needed to suffer often since the foundation of the world; but now once at the consummation of the ages He has been manifested to***

**put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself.** However, it is important to understand that circumcision was never supposed to be a sacrifice for anything, but that it is an eternal sign of the covenant between YHVH and Abraham and his offspring through Isaac and Jacob. Nevertheless, we need to be aware of the fact that the very first thing that the house of Israel did when they became assimilated into the pagan cultures of the world, was to stop circumcising their sons. This is also a major point of contention with those who do not believe in the two-house doctrine, to be found throughout the Scriptures. If you believe that you are simply a Messianic with very little or no Jewish blood running through your veins, why don't you simply go back to the church system from where you came? Messianic Jews believe that they should keep the entire Torah, but that people from Christianity who join them, need not do so. They may partake of the 'Jewish' Festivals, but are also allowed to do the things they used to do in the Christian church, despite Elohim's instruction to Moses in Numbers 15: 15, saying: ***'As for the assembly, there shall be one statute for you and for the alien who sojourns with you, a perpetual statute throughout your generations; as you are, so shall the alien be before YHVH.'*** The word perpetual as mentioned here means that the statute is forever – even during the Kingdom of Elohim and onto eternity, as we read from Revelation 22: 14 (KJV), in this way: ***'Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.'*** This is also the city which Abraham believed he would enter one day, as we read from Hebrews 11: 9 & 10, as follows: ***'By faith he lived as an alien in the land of promise, as in a foreign land, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, fellow heirs of the same promise; (10) for he was looking for the city which has foundations, whose architect and builder is Elohim.'*** We know that Abraham already qualified to inherit the Promised Land forever, but since he and our other father's and mother's in the faith died in faith, they did not inherit it yet, as recorded in Hebrews 11: 13 and 39 & 40, in this way: ***'All these died in faith, without receiving the promises, but having seen them and having welcomed them from a distance, and having confessed that they were strangers and exiles on the earth (much like we are today). (39) And all these, having gained approval through their faith, did not receive what was promised, (40) because Elohim had provided something better for us, so that apart from us they should not be made perfect (like Yahshua was when He became the first born from the dead).'***

About 200 years after Messiah's death, resurrection and ascension to heaven, Christian literature showing their rejection of 'Israel', based on the erroneous idea that Elohim (the one they refer to as G-d), rejected Israel because they rejected and killed Messiah. The Christian Church has since the beginning of the third century started teaching that they have become the Israel of Elohim and that He has given them the authority to determine how and when to worship Him. The reason for this is because Satan has deceived the whole world to misunderstand Messiah's main purpose for coming to earth the first time and accordingly also the true gospel about the coming kingdom of Elohim, when Messiah comes to replace Satan as the present ruler of the earth, as Rav Shaul wrote in 2 Corinthians 4: 3 & 4, as follows: ***'And even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, (4) in whose case the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that they might not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Messiah, who is the image of Elohim.'*** Even though Messiah's main purpose for coming to earth the first time was recorded in the Scriptures for the past two thousand years, it only became known to most during the last days (i.e. the past 10 – 15 years), as this was shown to the prophet Daniel in Daniel 12: 1 – 4, by Elohim, as follows: ***"Now at that time Michael, the great prince who stands guard over the sons of your people, will arise. And there will be a time of distress such as never occurred since there was a nation until that time; and at that time your people, everyone who is found written in the book, will be rescued. (2) And many of those who sleep in the dust of the ground will awake, these to everlasting life, but the others to disgrace and everlasting contempt. (3) And those who have insight will shine brightly like the brightness of the expanse of heaven, and those who lead the many to righteousness, like the stars forever and ever. (4) But as for you, Daniel, conceal these words and seal up the book until the end of time; many will go back and forth, and knowledge will increase."*** The heartbreaking result for not understanding Messiah's main purpose for coming to earth the first time, has been what is known today as *'Replacement Theology'* which is about the important question: Who is Israel? This false theology claims in the main that Israel (in their case meaning the Jewish people), have been cast aside and replaced by a separate entity, called the *'church'*, which started at Pentecost (30 or 31 CE) after Messiah's death, resurrection and ascension to heaven. This is the origin of all anti-Semitism with a so-called Biblical justification for the genocide of the Jewish people.

At this point we need show that Yahshua refuted both these false philosophies, (that Yahshua abolished Torah keeping for His followers and that the Jews of His day was responsible for His death) by His words in John 5: 46 & 47, where He stated: ***“For if you believed Moses, you would believe Me; for he wrote of Me. (47) But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?”*** and John 10: 16 – 18: ***“And I have other sheep, which are not of this fold (meaning that they are not Jewish); I must bring them also, and they shall hear My voice; and they shall become one flock with one shepherd (they will ultimately return to the faith of their Father’s in the faith, namely Abraham, Isaac and Jacob – meaning worshippers of YHVH: Yahudaism (or simply Judaism). (17) For this reason the Father loves Me, because I lay down My life that I may take it up again. (18) No one has taken it away from Me, but I lay it down on My own initiative. I have authority to lay it down, and I have authority to take it up again. This commandment I received from My Father<sup>6</sup>.”*** These false philosophies were in fact introduced to modern day Christianity during the middle of the second century CE by the church father Justin who claimed that Christianity superseded Judaism and that the church became the true Israel. He also taught that the Jews killed Messiah and that circumcision was no longer required as a sign between G-d and His people. This despite the fact that YHVH referred to circumcision in Genesis 17: 7 - 12, saying: ***“And I will establish My covenant between Me and you and your descendants after you throughout their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be Elohim to you and your descendants after you. (8) And I will give to you and to your descendants after you, the land of your sojournings, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their Elohim,” (9) Elohim said further to Abraham, “Now as for you, you shall keep My covenant, you and your descendants after you throughout your generations. (10) This is My covenant, which you shall keep, between Me and you and your descendants after you: every male among you shall be circumcised. (11) And you shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be the sign of the covenant between Me and you. (12) And***

---

<sup>6</sup> We read in this regard from Ephesians 1: 3 - 5: ***“Blessed be the Elohim and Father of our Master Yahshua Messiah, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places in Messiah, just as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and blameless before Him. In love. He predestined us to adoption as sons through Yahshua Messiah to Himself, according to the kind intention of His will.”***

**every male among you who is eight days old shall be circumcised throughout your generations, a servant who is born in the house or who is bought with money from any foreigner, who is not of your descendants.”**

In addition we read from Galatians 3: 7 & 27 - 29, **‘Therefore, be sure that it is those who are of faith who are sons of Abraham. (27) For all of you who were immersed into Messiah have clothed yourselves with Messiah. (28) There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free man, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one in Messiah Yahshua. (29) And if you belong to Messiah, then you are Abraham’s offspring, heirs** (of the Promised Land) **according to the promise.’** This means that if we have as the result of (YHVH)’s calling us out of the false religions of the world, come to believe in Him through Yahshua our Messiah, who is Elohim’s perfect example, showing us how to walk in His way, we have become Abraham’s offspring and are heirs of the promises made to him. These promises are two-fold as we’ve come to understand, namely salvation through Yahshua Messiah and heirs of the Promised Land for all eternity.

As our perfect example Yahshua our Messiah was both immersed (as per Matthew 3: 16) and circumcised (as per Luke 2: 21), so those who claim to follow Him should likewise be immersed by a Torah teacher (Rabbi<sup>7</sup>) and every male should also be circumcised, as an heir of the Promised Land. This is obviously the requirements that we as believers in Messiah have to fulfill if we want to partake of the annual Passover, as specified in Exodus 12: 48, as follows: **“But if a stranger sojourns with you, and celebrates the Passover to YHVH, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near to celebrate it; and he shall be like a native of the land. But no uncircumcised (male) person may eat of it.”** We all have been taught that if we overcome our human nature, the world and Satan, we will become kings and priests to Elohim, as per Revelation 5: 10, in this way: **“And Thou hast made them to be a kingdom and priests to our Elohim; and they will reign upon the earth.”** We also read from Ezekiel 44: 9, **‘Thus says YHVH Elohim, “No foreigner, uncircumcised in heart** (meaning immersed into

---

<sup>7</sup> Yahshua was immersed by Yochanan the Immerser who was a Rabbi (or Torah teacher) like Himself, as per John 3: 25 & 26, in this way: **‘There arose therefore a discussion on the part of Yochanan’s disciples with a Jew about purification. And they came to Yochanan and said to him, “Rabbi, He who was with you beyond the Jordan, to whom you have borne witness, behold, He is immersing, and all are coming to Him.”’**

Yahshua's saving name) ***and uncircumcised in flesh, of all the foreigners who are among the sons of Israel, shall enter my sanctuary.***” This is telling us in no uncertain terms, that if we want to serve as priests in Elohim's temple during the millennium, we need to be both immersed in Yahshua's name and circumcised in the flesh. Yes, if we are Abraham's seed we need to make sure that we fulfill our part of the covenant that YHVH made with him and his descendants after him, if we want to dwell in the Promised Land (the Kingdom of Elohim) for all eternity. We read further that when the children of Israel came into the Promised Land, after their parents died in the wilderness after forty years of wandering around aimlessly, they were all circumcised before they could partake of the Passover, as witnessed in Joshua 5: 3 – 5 and 10 & 11, in this way: ***'So Joshua made himself flint knives and circumcised the sons of Israel at Gibeath-haaraloth. (4) And this is the reason why Joshua circumcised them: all the people who came out of Egypt who were males, all the men of war, died in the wilderness along the way, after they came out of Egypt. (5) For all the people who came out were circumcised, but all the people who were born in the wilderness along the way as they came out of Egypt had not been circumcised. (10) While the sons of Israel camped at Gilgal, they observed the Passover on the evening of the fourteenth day of the month on the desert plains of Jericho. (11) And on the day after the Passover, on that very day, they ate some of the produce of the land, unleavened cakes and parched grain.'***

It was the Church father Tertullian (who lived from 150 – 230 CE) who taught that the Torah was given to ancient Israel to curb their tendency toward idolatry, sensuality and greed. He wrote that J\*e\*s\*u\*s\* was the giver of a new law and to make way for His new law, He abolished the old law. He was also the first one to maintain that Father YHVH and the son Yahshua are two separate persons (or gods). He taught that Christians now celebrate the divine and eternal Sabbaths, offering spiritual offerings. As a result of what is being taught in the seminaries, this same anti-Torah thinking has filtered right down to church members. They regard Torah as perverted legalism and good works do not fit in with their way to salvation. Unknowingly they have eroded the authority of the word of Elohim and will reap the fruits thereof when Messiah returns. If these people who claim to follow Messiah truly knew Him as the Israelite Messiah who was from the tribe of Judah, their minds could be renewed to the importance of Torah and good deeds. Few understand that Yahshua our Messiah was a Jewish

rabbi or teacher using rabbinical teaching methods, of the Second Temple period. He was never opposed to the Torah, but as I said in a previous sermon, He criticized the religious leaders of His time for their hypocrisy. Yahshua was never opposed to the Oral Torah and the traditional observances of His day, as is commonly taught in Christian Churches and even in some Messianic circles. Yahshua criticized the religious leaders of His time, for elevating their oral traditions over Torah, so that Torah was broken in order to observe these traditions, as He told them in Mark 7: 9, saying: ***“You nicely set aside the commandment of Elohim in order to keep your tradition.”***

However, Rav Shaul shows in first Corinthians 11, that we as Nazarene followers of Messiah also have certain traditions taught us by Messiah, such as head coverings for our ladies during worship services, as well as partaking of the Passover a day before our Jewish Brothers do, as recorded in verses 1, 2, 10, 23 – 26, in this way: ***‘Be imitators of me, just as I also am of Messiah. (2) Now I praise you because you remember me in everything, and hold firmly to the traditions, just as I delivered them to you. (10) Therefore the woman ought to have a symbol of authority on her head, because of the angels. (23) For I received from the Master that which I also delivered to you, that the Master Yahshua in the night in which He was betrayed took bread; (24) and when He had given thanks, He broke it, and said, “This is My body, which is for you; do this in remembrance of Me.” (25) In the same way He took the cup also, after supper, saying, “This cup is the new covenant in My blood; do this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of Me.” (26) For as often as you eat this bread and drink the cup, you proclaim the Master’s death until He comes.’*** Yes, the Passover is a yearly reminder that Messiah died as the Lamb of Elohim who takes away the sins of the world. We read further about our Nazarene traditions in 2 Thessalonians 2: 13 – 15, Rav Shaul saying: ***‘But we should always give thanks to Elohim for you, brethren beloved by the Master, because Elohim has chosen you from the beginning for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and faith in the truth. (14) And it was for this He called you through our gospel, that you may gain the glory of our Master Yahshua Messiah. (15) So then, brethren, stand firm and hold to the traditions which you were taught, whether by word of mouth or by a letter from us.’*** In fact Rav Shaul warns us against those who do not keep to the traditions once delivered to believers, saying in 2 Thessalonians 3: 6, ***‘Now we***

***command you, brethren, in the name of our Master Yahshua Messiah, that you keep aloof from every brother who leads an unruly life and not according to the tradition which you received from us.***

Contrary to what some Assemblies of YHVH/Messianic Jews/Nazarene Israelites are teaching, there is Scriptural proof that the early followers of Messiah knew and observed some Oral Traditions of the Second Temple period. We know that Yahshua our Messiah kept Chanukah (or the Feast of Dedication) with His fellow Jews, as recorded in John 10: 22 & 23, in this way: ***'At that time the Feast of the Dedication took place at Jerusalem; (23) it was winter, and Yahshua was walking in the temple in the portico of Solomon.'*** In addition Yahshua also attended the water drawing ceremony at Sukkot on the Last Great Day of the Feast as recorded in John 7. This is when He said in verses 37 & 38: ***'Now on the last day, the great day of the feast, Yahshua stood and cried out saying: "If any man is thirsty, let him come to Me and drink. (38) He who believes in Me, as the Scripture said, "From his innermost being shall flow rivers of living water."'*** Even though these traditions do not appear in Torah, Yahshua participated in them as a Jew and used them to teach about Himself. The truth of the matter is that the early Nazarene movement was a strictly Jewish movement. Like today the struggle between the Nazarene believers in Messiah and Judaism was focused upon the identity of the Messiah. Both groups believed the Torah to be the standard for all Israelite believers. The Nazarenes insisted on the interpretations and Halakah of their Rebbe Yahshua, whilst the Jews based their Halakah on the interpretations of Shammai or Hillel. But, the real conflict later came when the Christian Church claimed that circumcision, fringes (Tzitzit), the Feast Days of Elohim, the Sabbath, Kosher food and the other 613 good deeds (mitzvoth) were no longer applicable since Messiah came and fulfilled them for them. In addition the church which started after Messiah's ascension to heaven in 31 CE or AD as they refer to it, replaced the institution to which Messiah and His disciples belonged. This so-called newly established church was considered a separate entity from the congregation of Israel of the Tanach.

But, we know that even after Messiah's ascension to heaven His disciples who then became apostles (sent out by Yahshua to proclaim the gospel of the Kingdom of Elohim), continued to teach that the original congregation of Elohim started in the wilderness, as Stephan, a deacon in the congregation

reminded his Jewish counterparts in Acts 7: 37 – 39, saying: ***“This is the Moses who said to the sons of Israel, ‘ELOHIM SHALL RAISE UP FOR YOU A PROPHET LIKE ME FROM YOUR BRETHREN.’ (38) This is the one who was in the congregation in the wilderness together with the angel (meaning Messiah) who was speaking to him on Mount Sinai, and who was with our fathers; and he received living oracles to pass on to you. (39) And our fathers were unwilling to be obedient to him, but repudiated him and in their hearts turned back to (the paganism of) Egypt.”*** This is unfortunately where the majority of the people from the house of Israel are still dwelling – even though the paganism attached to their festivals like Xmas and Easter have been published in News Papers throughout the western world, they insist to do these things for their children! Yes, without understanding what they are saying, they are the ones cursing their own children, by clinging to proven pagan practices and rejecting Elohim’s Torah as explained in Deuteronomy 28. Any part of the Tanach which did not point to Messiah (the one they refer to as C\*h\*r\*i\*s\*t\*) was simply treated as obsolete by Christianity. But we see that even after Messiah’s death and resurrection He used the Tanach to open His disciples minds to the Scriptures, as recorded in Luke 24: 27, 44 & 45, in this way: ***‘And beginning with Moses and with all the prophets, He explained to them the things concerning Himself in all the Scriptures (which we know at that time could only have referred to the Tanach). (44) Now He said to them, “These are My words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things which are written about Me in the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms must be fulfilled.” (45) Then He opened their minds to understand the Scriptures.’*** However, as long as the Renewed Covenant is referred to as the ‘*New Testament*’, the Hebraic understanding of these Scriptures will remain unknown to Christianity and Messianic Israel. The Tanach will continue to be a book for the Jews, and a book that only foreshadowed Messiah to a believer. As a result Ephraim, who are in the main to be found amongst the Christian religions of the world, will continue to be ignorant of the true teachings of Yahshua the Messiah.

We need to understand that as Nazarene Jews/Israelites the Tanach is a dictionary of Hebraic words used by writers in the Renewed Covenant and an encyclopedia filled with shadows and types discussed in the writings of Rav Shaul and also in Revelation (penned by Rav Yochanan). It is important to understand that we need to interpret the Scriptures with Scriptures and

also allow the Hebrew meaning of the text to aid in our understanding. Christianity has been interpreting everything in the Scriptures according to the Christological method taught by their seminaries, thereby spiritualizing the text and forgetting the basic meaning thereof. They have allowed Greek and Roman philosophers to define and interpret the Scriptures for them. As a result they find themselves in a swamp of excessive spiritualization of the text, instead of allowing the text to speak for itself. Many so-called believers in Messiah do not want to acknowledge the influence of the Oral Traditions during the time period of Messiah and His disciples, including Rav Shaul (a Pharisee). By studying the Dead Sea Scrolls and some of the apocryphal books contained in some Bibles, one can get an idea of the various religious practices and sects during Messiah's time. Messiah used the same method of teaching as the other rabbis of His day. For example the pharisaic or rabbinical teachings have more than 5,000 parables of which more than 800 are Kingdom parables. Yahshua a Jewish Rabbi of His day used Hebrew idioms and rabbinical principles to teach His disciples and speak to the multitudes, one example is His teaching on measure for measure in Matthew 7: 1 & 2, as follows: ***"Do not judge lest you be judged. (2) For in the way you judge, you will be judged; and by your standard of measure, it will be measured to you."***

Without this insight, Ephraim has come up with ridiculous meanings for 'fulfill and destroy' as well as for 'binding and loosing', which even though used by Yahshua are both rabbinical terms. Yes, our early Nazarene fathers were all Jews or true Israelites. By misinterpreting the Tanach and the person of Yahshua, Churchianity disconnected themselves from Yahshua our Jewish Messiah. This was in fact the main reason for Yahshua to come to earth the first time. He came to bring the house of Israel back to the faith of our father's in the faith, thus making us one flock with His Jewish congregation and reconciling us back to Father YHVH. He did not come to convert the Jews to Christianity as some Messianic Jews came to believe. But, He came to save His people (Israel) from their Lawlessness. All the covenants that YHVH made with our fathers in the faith and later with the children of the Israelites who died in the wilderness are still valid for Israelite believers, whom the Father is calling out of the false religious systems of the world, as He Himself said through Moses in Deuteronomy 4: 30 & 31, in this way: ***"When you are in distress and all these things have come upon you, in the latter days, you will return to YHVH your Elohim and***

***listen to His voice. (31) For YHVH your Elohim is a compassionate Elohim; He will not fail you nor destroy you nor forget the covenant with your fathers which He swore to them.*** Even though most in the house of Israel (Ephraim) teaches that all these covenants were abolished after Messiah's ascension to heaven, YHVH tells us that He did not forget them. It is for this reason that we also read from Malachi 3: 6, YHVH saying: ***"For I, YHVH, do not change; therefore you O sons of Jacob, are not consumed."*** The two-fold promise that YHVH made to our fathers in the faith, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob will soon come to fruition, whether Churchianity believes this or not, as was also prophesied through the Prophet Jeremiah in Jeremiah 31: 1 - 12, as follows: ***"At that time," declares YHVH, "I will be the Elohim of all the families of Israel, and they shall be My people,"*** (2) ***Thus says YHVH, "The people who survived the sword found grace in the wilderness—Israel, when it went to find its rest."*** (3) ***YHVH appeared to him from afar, saying, "I have loved you with an everlasting love; therefore I have drawn you with lovingkindness.*** (4) ***Again I will build you, and you shall be rebuilt, O virgin of Israel! Again you shall take up your tambourines, and go forth to the dances of the merrymakers.*** (5) ***Again you shall plant vineyards on the hills of Samaria; the planters shall plant and shall enjoy them.*** (6) ***For there shall be a day when watchmen on the hills of Ephraim shall call out, 'Arise, and let us go up to Zion, to YHVH our Elohim.'"*** (7) ***For thus says YHVH, "Sing aloud with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chiefs of the nations; proclaim, give praise, and say. 'O YHVH, save Thy people, the remnant of Israel.'*** (8) ***"Behold, I am bringing them from the north country, and I will gather them from the remote parts of the earth, among them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and she who is in labor with child, together; a great company, they shall return here.*** (9) ***With weeping they shall come, and by supplication I will lead them; I will make them walk by streams of waters, on a straight path in which they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is My first-born."*** (10) ***Hear the word of YHVH, O nations, and declare in the coastlands afar off, and say, 'He who scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him as a shepherd keeps his flock.'*** (11) ***For YHVH has ransomed Jacob, and redeemed him from the hand of him who was stronger than he.*** (12) ***And they shall come and shout for joy on the height of Zion, and they shall be radiant over the bounty of YHVH—over the grain, and the new wine, and the oil, and over the young of the flock and the herd; and their life shall be like a watered garden, and they shall never languish again."***

Even though Esau under the guise of the Roman Catholic Church kept most of Jacob's children in captivity for the past 1800 years, as him who was stronger than he, thus preventing them from receiving the blessings of Abraham, by offering them a counterfeit salvation through a false messiah who came to abolish Torah for them, resulting in them to come under the curses of the Law (of Deuteronomy 28), with the so-called reward of the saved to spend eternal life in heaven and that of the wicked to spend eternity in an everlasting hellfire. However, now that we know that we are again part of the promise YHVH made to Abraham, through His one seed, Yahshua, we should aim to keep Torah in accordance with Messiah's stricter Halacha given in Matthew 5, 6 & 7 and believe in the coming Kingdom of Elohim. If we are indeed Abraham's offspring, heirs according to the promise once again, let us follow the example of our Master and Savior. The prophecy in Ezekiel 44: 9 is an end-time prophecy about after Messiah's return and is rather a scary one at that. If we think we are circumcised in the heart, but refuse to be circumcised in the flesh, can we truly have a circumcised heart? Is that not tantamount to rebellion? Let's determine to be circumcised in both our hearts (meaning to be immersed in the proper way) and in the flesh (if we are male), especially in the light of the warning YHVH gave the prophet Ezekiel in Ezekiel 20: 38 against rebels, saying: ***'And I shall purge from you the rebels and those who transgress against Me; I shall bring them out of the land where they sojourn, but they will not enter the land of Israel. Thus you will know that I am YHVH.'*** Think about it!

### Chapter 3: Who or what is the mark of the beast?

What I am about to tell you, will not go down well with most and sounds almost too unbelievable to be true. Those of us familiar with the annual Torah cycle, understand Yahshua's warning to the congregation of Pergamum in Revelation 2: 14, saying: ***'But I have a few things against you, because you have there some who hold the teaching of Balaam, who kept teaching Balak to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit acts of immorality.'*** Yahshua the revelator of the book of Revelation to His disciple Yochanan was speaking specifically about the account of Balaam who put a stumbling block before the people of Israel, when during their forty years of wandering in the wilderness they camped in the plains of Moab beyond the Jordan opposite Jericho.

Balaam was a prophet hired by Balak the son of Zippor to curse the children of Israel under the leadership of Moses, because he saw what all Israel had done to the Amorites and was scared of what they could do to Moab. The children of Israel were approaching the Promised Land and Balak didn't want Israel to be around them, so he hired Balaam (a prophet of a pagan nation, but who knew and also spoke to the Elohim of Israel) to set up altars and speak a curse from Elohim upon Israel. Balaam explained to Balak that he could only speak what the Elohim of Israel would allow him to say and since YHVH already blessed the nation of Israel, he could not curse them. A number of times Balaam spoke, but he could only bless the nation of Israel. As a result Balak became angry with him because he did not curse the nation of Israel. So, eventually because of greed since there was a substantial financial reward for Balaam involved, he offered a different approach suggesting to Balak that they get the sons of Israel to marry foreign daughters and in that way they would lose their identity as being the descendants of Abraham through Isaac and Jacob. As a result they would mix other customs with theirs, thereby diminishing the value of their heritage and would gradually forget their culture and identity and become like the nations around them. In this way the sons of Israel would come to belief that they are no longer in a covenant relationship with Elohim through Moses and his teachings (meaning Torah). Now this is where the shocker comes in, since approximately 300 years after Yahshua's death, resurrection and ascension to heaven, Esau under the guise of the Roman

Catholic Church who does not want the children of Jacob to obtain the blessing of Abraham to live in the Promised Land eternally as co-rulers under Yahshua the Messiah took the house of Israel into captivity in precisely the same way. This happened after YHVH scattered the lost ten tribes into the nations of the world and they became Christianized whilst living in and around Greece during the time Messiah lived on earth. As a result they lost their culture, identity, language and their faith in the covenant YHVH made with Abraham, through Isaac and Jacob. Consequently the false teachings of Balaam continued in Christianity as they hold that Jesus Christ came to do away with the temple service and to set them free from obedience to Elohim's Torah teachings. The main aim of the churches of the world was and still is, to make the house of Israel forget their identity as Elohim's people and to reject the teaching of Moses, alter the customs of the Sabbath, Biblical holidays and kosher foods, as the Prophet Ezekiel prophesied would happen in Ezekiel 22: 25 & 26, saying: ***"There is a conspiracy of her prophets in her midst, like a roaring lion tearing the pray. They have devoured lives; they have taken treasure and precious things; they have made many widows in the midst of her. (26) Her priests have done violence to My law and have profaned My holy things; they have made no distinction between the holy and the profane, and they have not taught the difference between the unclean and the clean; and they hide their eyes from My Sabbaths, and I am profaned among them."*** The spiritual reality is that holding to Moses and the Torah is in direct conflict with the teaching of the church (the teaching of Balaam) and since they reject Elohim's Torah teachings, they reap the curse of the Law given in Deuteronomy 28.

In addition, instead of teaching their congregants for free as Yahshua told His disciples the first time He sent them out in Matthew 10: 5 – 7, they not only curse their congregants by their false teachings, but also do so for payment, similarly to what Simon Magus the father of this false believe system wanted to pay the disciples to receive the Set-apart Spirit as we read from Acts 8: 9 – 23, as follows: ***'Now there was a certain man named Simon, who formerly was practicing magic in the city, and astonishing the people of Samaria, claiming to be someone great; (10) and they all, from smallest to the greatest, were giving attention to him, saying, "This man is what is called the Great Power Of G-d." (11) And they were giving him attention because he had for a long time astonished them with his magic***

**arts. (12) But when they believed Philip preaching the good news about the kingdom of Elohim and the name of Yahshua Messiah they were being immersed, men and women alike. (13) And even Simon himself believed; and after being immersed, he continued on with Philip; and as he observed signs and great miracles taking place, he was constantly amazed. (14) Now when the apostles in Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of Elohim, they sent them Kepha and Yochanan, (15) who came down and prayed for them, that they might receive the Set-apart Spirit. (16) For He had not yet fallen upon any of them; they had simply been immersed in the name of Yahshua Messiah. (17) Then they began laying their hands on them, and they were receiving the Set-apart Spirit. (18) Now when Simon saw that the Spirit was bestowed through the laying on of the apostles hands, he offered them money, (19) saying, "Give this authority to me as well, so that everyone on whom I lay my hands may receive the Set-apart Spirit." (20) But Kepha said to him, "May your silver perish with you, because you thought you could obtain the gift of Elohim with money! (21) You have no part or portion, in this matter, for your heart is not right before Elohim. (22) Therefore repent of this wickedness of yours, and pray YHVH that if possible, the intention of your heart may be forgiven you. (23) For I see that you are in the gall of bitterness<sup>8</sup> and in the bondage of iniquity."**

This same root of bitterness resulting in unbelieve is also present in those from the lost sheep of the house of Israel whom YHVH is busy calling out of the churches of the world, preventing them from eventually entering the

---

<sup>8</sup> To understand what the 'root of bitterness' is, we read from Deuteronomy 29: 10 – 18: **"You stand today, all of you, before YHVH your Elohim: your chiefs, your tribes, your elders and your officers, even all the men of Israel, your little ones, your wives, and the alien who is within your camps, from the one who chops your wood to the one who draws your water, that you may enter into the covenant with YHVH your Elohim, and into His oath which YHVH your Elohim is making with you today, in order that He may establish you today as His people and that He may be your Elohim, just as He spoke to your fathers, to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. Now not with you alone am I making this covenant and this oath, but both with those who stand here with us today in the presence of YHVH our Elohim and with those who are not with us here today (for you know how we lived in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the midst of the nations through which you passed. Moreover, you have seen their abominations and their idols of wood, stone, silver and gold, which they had with them); lest there shall be among you, a man or woman, or family or tribe, whose heart turns away today from YHVH our Elohim, to go and serve the gods of those nations; lest there shall be among you a root bearing poisonous fruit of wormwood (a herb with bitter aromatic taste)."**

Promised Land or kingdom of Elohim, because of a lack of faith in Elohim's promises as Rav Shaul aptly warned believers in Hebrews 3: 12 – 19 and 4: 1 & 2, saying: ***'Take care, brethren, lest there should be in any one of you an evil, unbelieving heart, in falling away from the living Elohim. (13) But encourage one another day after day, as long as it is still called "Today," (meaning Olam Hazeh – the present age) lest any one of you be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin. (14) For we have become partakers of Messiah, if we hold fast the beginning of our assurance firm until the end; (15) while it is said, "TODAY IF YOU HEAR HIS VOICE, DO NOT HARDEN YOUR HEARTS, AS WHEN THEY PROVOKED ME." (16) For who provoked Him when they had heard? Indeed did not all those who came out of Egypt led by Moses? (17) And with whom was He angry for forty years? Was it not with those who sinned, whose bodies fell in the wilderness? (18) And to whom did He swear that they should not enter His rest, but to those who were disobedient? (19) And so we see that they were not able to enter because of unbelief.'*** (4: 1) ***"Therefore, let us fear lest, while a promise remains of entering His rest (in the Promised Land or kingdom of Elohim during Messiah's millennial rule), any one of you should seem to have come short of it. (2) For indeed we have had good news (about the coming kingdom of Elohim) preached to us, just as they also; but the word they heard did not profit them, because it was not united by faith in those who heard."***

As much as eternal life in the coming kingdom of Elohim is still valid, so Messiah showed in John 5: 43 – 47 that Torah is still with us and valid, saying: ***"I have come in My Father's name, and you do not receive Me; if another shall come in his own name, you will receive him. (44) How can you believe, when you receive glory from one another, and you do not seek the glory that is from the one and only Elohim? (45) Do not think that I will accuse you before the Father; the one who accuses you is Moses, in whom you have set your hope. (46) For if you believed Moses, you would believe Me; for he wrote of Me. (47) But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?"*** In addition Yahshua clearly told His disciples in Matthew 5: 17 – 20, saying: ***"Do not think that I came to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I did not come to abolish, but to fulfill. (18) For truly I say to you, until heaven and earth pass away, not the smallest letter or stroke shall pass away from the Law, until all is accomplished. (19) Whoever then annuls one of the least of these commandments, and so teaches others, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven. (20) For I say to you, that***

***unless your righteousness surpasses that of the scribes and Pharisees, you shall not enter the kingdom of heaven.***” Nevertheless, this is not enough to convince Churchianity, because of the teachings of Balaam. They dispute the meaning of the word ‘fulfill’. However, it is clear from the context of Matthew 5 that the word ‘fulfill’ is not a synonym for abolish, but means to make it more binding, especially when reading from verses 21 – 48 of Matthew 5. This is also in line with what Isaiah prophesied about Yahshua in Isaiah 42: 21, saying: ***‘YHVH was pleased for His righteousness’ sake to make the law great and glorious.’*** In addition, we see that heaven and earth are still with us; therefore logically Torah remains valid for us. Clearly, Churchianity failed to understand and reconcile this with what Yahshua taught whilst He was on earth 2000 years ago.

Because Churchianity misunderstood the reason for Messiah’s first advent to earth, they came full circle into denying or more correctly to contradict every teaching Yahshua ever gave His disciples. However, despite all the deception by Satan and his many agents the heavenly Zodiac bears witness to the Abrahamic covenant from the cutting of the covenant recorded in the book of Genesis, through to the future fulfillment of the covenant. In fact, it tracks the transmission of the seed of Abraham through historical events where the covenant appeared to be in danger of being nullified and the people it concerned were almost destroyed. It is therefore possible to track Scriptural historical events with the heavenly signs of the Zodiac, which prophesied these events thousands of years before they actually happened. The constellations of the heavens are intended to be understood easily by those who are searching for truth and whose minds and hearts are open to (YHVH)’s precepts. Nevertheless, it is important to understand that the account of the constellations is definitely not related to astrological predictions based on the personal interpretations of future events according to the alignments of the planets. Pagan nations overlaid the original meaning of the constellations and changed it to their own myths to create a false belief system which they can control and since Churchianity is fully aware of the ‘pagan’ use of astrology they often believe the depiction of the Zodiac on the floors of many synagogues to be of pagan origin. However, it is for this reason that the account of Yahshua’s birthday is recorded in Matthew 2: 1 - 2, as follows: ***‘Now after Yahshua was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, magi from the east arrived in Jerusalem, saying, (2) “where is He who has been born King of the Jews?***

***For we saw His star in the east, and have come to worship Him.***” These magi (pronounced as ‘may-ji’) were Rabbis whose ancestors remained in the east since queen Esther’s time, who were learned in astronomy (as opposed to astrology used by pagans), medicine and natural science.

Evidence of the theme of the preservation of the righteous seed of Abraham until the coming of Messiah when He will totally conquer His enemies and restore the earth, but also the rest of the universe into one integral whole, as it was when Adam and Eve walked in the Garden of Eden with Elohim as also depicted in the heavenly Zodiac. When Adam was originally created he was made in the image of Elohim and similar to the angels, unable to reproduce. However, when Eve was created from Adam’s side, it opened the way for mankind to reproduce after the Elohim kind, similar to what the animals did after their own kind. When YHVH Elohim chose Abram to be the carrier of the seed, which would ultimately destroy Satan and his kingdom, it placed a price on the head of every generation after Abraham, until Yahshua was born to a Jewish family as a baby. We see from the account of Yahshua’s birth, that His mother Miriam was impregnated by YHVH with His Word, as witnessed in John 1: 1 – 3 and 14, in this way: ***‘In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with Elohim, and the Word was Elohim. (2) He was in the beginning with Elohim. (3) All things came into being by Him, and apart from Him nothing came into being that has come into being. (14) And the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, glory as of the only begotten from the Father, full of grace and truth.’*** The Scriptures is defined as the ‘Tree of Life’ in Proverbs 3: 18. It is therefore clear that Yahshua is literally the embodiment of Torah. Whereas the house of Judah who remained loyal to YHVH and continued to obey Torah and the covenant that YHVH made with them, together with the house of Israel at Mount Sinai, obtain the Set-apart Spirit through obedience of Torah, we from the lost sheep of the house of Israel, who are returning through the one seed of Abraham namely, Yahshua, obtain the Set-apart Spirit and ultimately eternal life in the Kingdom of Elohim, through immersion into the name of Yahshua Messiah (as per Acts 2: 38) and the laying on of the hands by a teaching elder (as per Acts 8: 12 – 17), if we remain faithful to the end.

Because the knowledge about what is about to happen to those of us living during the end of the age have been hidden from mankind, as YHVH told

Daniel in the prophecy in Daniel 12: 4, saying: ***“But as for you, Daniel, conceal these words and seal up the book until the end of time; many will go back and forth, and knowledge will increase.”*** I firmly believe that ever since some Nazarene Jews/Israelites discovered Messiah’s main purpose to bring the lost sheep back to the covenant we made jointly with the house of Judah at Mount Sinai (as He told the woman who asked Him to heal her demon possessed daughter in Matthew 15: 24<sup>9</sup>) about 10 to 15 years ago, Satan and His agents are doing everything in their power to keep the knowledge of the identity of the house of Israel away from especially those under the guise of the Roman Catholic Church and her protestant daughters. The generations from Noah’s time have been spared the schemes of the fallen angels since they are entombed in the Tartaroo<sup>10</sup>. But, they will not stay there for much longer and when it is opened the anti-messiah will gain control of the world. This is when the time of Jacob’s trouble will commence and terror and torment will be greater than anything mankind has ever experienced. It is also for this reason that YHVH will shorten the days to preserve His bride as Yahshua told His disciples in Matthew 24: 22, saying: ***‘And unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved; but for the sake of the elect those days shall be cut short.’*** It is therefore evident that those who wish to be spared the full Satanic effect from the releasing of the fallen angels from Tartaroo, should focus on righteousness as their lives need protection. Safety will only be found for those of the house of Judah who keep Torah and those of us from the lost sheep of the house of Israel who obey Elohim’s commandments and have the testimony of Yahshua the Lamb of Elohim. This is also why we are warned in Revelation 18: 4 & 5 to come out of the churches of the world, as follows: ***‘And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, “Come out of her, my people, that you may not participate in her sins and that you may not***

---

<sup>9</sup> Yahshua the Messiah told the Canaanite woman who asked Him to heal her demon-possessed daughter in Matthew 15: 24, saying: ***“I was sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.”***

<sup>10</sup> Tartaroo. A word used once in 2 Peter 2: 4 to describe the place where the fallen angels are restrained before their judgment. *‘The Expository Dictionary of Bible Words’* explains that Tartaroo means ‘to confine in Tartaros.’ ‘Tartaros’ was the Greek name for the mythological abyss in which rebellious gods were confined (page 337). Kepha used the reference to the mythology of his time; to show the fate of sinning angels. YHVH “committed them to pits of darkness, reserved for judgment.” The angels were restrained awaiting the ultimate judgment for their part in the rebellion against YHVH and for their influence on mankind. Tartaros only applies to fallen angels or demons and never refers to a fiery hell in which human beings are punished after they die.

***receive of her plagues; (5) for her sins have piled up as high as heaven, and Elohim has remembered her iniquities.”***

The question most ask or being in their minds, is how was it possible to keep so many learned people deceived throughout the past almost 1800 years? Yahshua our Messiah warned His disciples in Matthew 24: 24, saying: ***“For false Messiah’s and false prophets will arise and will show great signs and wonders, so as to mislead, if possible, even the elect.”*** Our kinsman redeemer and Savior was born in Bethlehem of a Jewish mother who spoke Hebrew. He was born a Jew and at the time of His birth, the house of Judah already returned from their captivity in Babylon and Hebrew was the common language. In addition the Scriptures or Word of Elohim is a Hebrew book. The only language spoken until the Tower of Babel was Hebrew. We understand from Genesis 10: 30 that the tribes of Shem did not join the project to build the Tower of Babel at the plains of Shinar. Knowing these facts we must ask, why do our version of the Scriptures refer to our Savior as ‘Jesus Christ’ which is neither a Jewish name nor Hebrew? Whereas the Name Yahshua or Yahushua the name for the book named after the person whom Moses taught to take over rulership of the nation of Israel after his death, is a Hebrew name. One only has to look at how the name of the book Joshua is written in the Tanach in Hebrew (i.e. **יְהוֹשֻׁעַ**) to see that it is written the same as the name the angel Gabriel gave Yahshua’s mother Miriam to name Him, meaning the salvation of Yah or Yahshua. Why then would a Jewish mother, who spoke Hebrew, living in a Jewish community call her son by a hybrid Latinized-Greek name which has no meaning at all! Fact is that Jesus was not our Savior’s name as the renowned Bible scholar and archeologist Ernest Renan writes that our Savior was never called Jesus whilst He lived on earth 2000 years ago. In addition, even the English letter ‘j’ is only of recent origin, appearing only about 500 years ago, when it replaced the letter ‘i’, usually at the beginning of a word.

Our Savior told some Pharisees in John 5: 43 (quoted earlier) that He came in His Father’s name and as already stated and just as today the family name is passed on from Father to son. In Yahshua’s case He also came in His Father’s authority and if we as the lost sheep of the house of Israel want eternal life, we better listen and obey as He tells us, since this is exactly what YHVH, who knows the end from the beginning told Moses in Deuteronomy 18: 18 & 19, saying: ***‘I will raise up a prophet from among***

***their countrymen like you, and I will put My words in his mouth, and he shall speak to them all that I command him. (19) And it shall come about that whoever will not listen to My words which he shall speak in My name, I Myself will require it of him.***’ It was in agreement with this that Yahshua who attended the synagogue during one of the Passovers after He started His ministry in John 5: 24 - 30, saying: ***“Truly, truly, I say to you, he who hears My word, and believes Him who sent Me, has eternal life, and does not come into judgement, but has passed out of death into life. (25) Truly, truly, I say to you, an hour is coming and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of Elohim; and those who hear shall live. (26) For just as the Father has life in Himself, even so He gave to the Son also to have life in Himself; (27) and he gave Him authority to execute judgment, because He is the Son of Man. (28) Do not marvel at this; for an hour is coming, in which all who are in their tombs shall hear His voice, (29) and shall come forth; those who did the good deeds to a resurrection of life, those who committed the evil deeds to a resurrection of Judgement. (30) I can do nothing on My own initiative. As I hear, I judge; and My judgement is just, because I do not seek My own will, but the will of Him who sent Me.”*** Even though Yahshua said this to a Jewish audience in a synagogue, it is only meant for those of us from the lost sheep of the house of Israel. This is evident because of the fact that YHVH presently blinded the minds of the house of Judah to Messiah’s identity, to allow a remnant of us from the lost sheep of Israel to return to the covenant relationship we made with the Father, together with the house of Judah at Mount Sinai, to become part of the bride of Messiah as Rav Shaul explain in Ephesians 2: 11- 19 and Jeremiah 31: 31 – 33, is confirmed in John 12: 37 – 45, as follows: ***“But though He had performed so many signs before them, yet they were not believing in Him; (38) that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke, ‘YHVH, WHO HAS BELIEVED OUR REPORT? AND TO WHOM HAS THE ARM OF YHVH BEEN REVEALED?’ (39) For this cause they could not believe, for Isaiah said again, (40) ‘HE HAS BLINDED THEIR EYES, AND HE HARDENED THEIR HEART; LEST THEY SEE WITH THEIR EYES, AND PERCEIVE WITH THEIR HEART, AND BE CONVERTED, AND I HEAL THEM.’ (41) These things Isaiah said, because he saw His glory, and he spoke of Him. (42) Nevertheless many even of the rulers believed in Him, but because of the Pharisees they were not confessing Him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue; (43) for they loved the approval of men rather than the approval of Elohim. (44) And Yahshua cried out and***

**said, 'He who believes in Me does not believe in Me, but in Him who sent Me. (45) And he who beholds Me beholds the One who sent Me.'"**

This is further evident in the fact that YHVH reveals the identity of Yahshua as the Messiah only to those whom He is calling at this time to return to the Renewed Covenant which YHVH gave Moses at Horeb and was in Torah all along as Yahshua told His disciple in Luke 10: 21 – 24, saying: **"At that very time He rejoiced greatly in the Set-apart Spirit, and said, 'I praise Thee, O Father, Master of heaven and earth, that Thou didst hide these things from the wise and intelligent and didst reveal them to babes. Yes, Father, for thus it was well-pleasing in Thy sight. (22) All things have been handed over to Me by My Father, and no one knows who the Son is except the Father, and who the Father is except the Son, and anyone to whom the Son wills to reveal Him.'** (23) **And turning to the disciples, He said privately, 'Blessed are the eyes which see the things you see, (24) for I say to you, that many prophets and kings wished to see the things which you see, and did not see, and to hear the things which you hear, and not hear.'"** The name Yahshua acknowledges both the Father and the salvation that is in His Son Yahshua. Upon learning this important truth, we need to understand that even though YHVH called most of the lost sheep of the house of Israel to return to Him through the name they learnt to call the savior by in the churches of the world, there is only one name by which you and I will eventually be saved, as Rav Kepha also explained in Acts 4: 11 & 12, saying about Yahshua: **"He is the STONE WHICH WAS REJECTED by you, THE BUILDERS, but WHICH BECAME THE VERY CORNER stone. (12) And there is salvation in no one else** (for those of us who are the so-called 'Far Off'); **for there is no other name under heaven that has been given among men, by which we must be saved."**

Upon learning this truth, we are to walk obediently in it. Most of us have learned deeper truths in small increments and then put into practice what we have learned. Our heavenly Father YHVH will continue to reveal more truth only if we accept and follow those things he has shown us. Ask yourself, why should He give more insight to those who reject and rebel at what He has already revealed. Once we know the truth, past ignorance does not justify our continuing in ignorance, as taught by Rav Shaul in Acts 17: 30 & 31, saying: **"Therefore having overlooked the times of ignorance, Elohim is now declaring to men that all everywhere should repent, (31) because He**

***has fixed a day in which He will judge the world in righteousness through a Man whom He has appointed, having furnished proof to all men by raising Him from the dead.***” Yes, YHVH reveals His truth to those who willingly seek and follow it, similar to the way our father in the faith Abraham did, earning him the honor of being identified as the father of the faithful. We need to understand that in the Scriptures, the name of God is most significant and understandably so. It is inconceivable to think of spiritual matters without a proper designation for the Supreme Deity. Thus the most common name for the Deity is God, a translation of the original ‘Elohim’. One of the titles for God is Lord, a translation of ‘Adonai’. There is yet another name which is particularly assigned to God as His special or proper name, that is, the four letters YHWH (Exodus 3: 14 and Isaiah 42: 8). This name has not been pronounced by the Jews because of reverence for the great sacredness of the divine name. Therefore, it has been consistently translated Lord. The only exception to this translation of YHWH is when it occurs in immediate proximity to the word Lord, that is, Adonai. It is for this reason that we read from the foreword of the New American Standard Bible: *‘In that case it is regularly translated God in order to avoid confusion.’* Continuing in the foreword of the NASB, we read: ***‘It is known for many years YHWH has been transliterated as Yahweh’*** This is also how it is given in ‘A concise Encyclopedia of Judaism’, followed by the words: *‘G-d’s sacred name which is never pronounced.’* In addition we all are fully aware that the word Halleluyah means to praise the name of Yah.

All of this may be burdensome and technical, but necessary to show the evidence that the name of the Hebrew Savior is Yahshua, since He came in His Father’s name Yah. However, as part of Esau’s plan to keep the blessings to be had by obeying Torah away for the house of Israel, they introduced a so-called Trojan Horse by a similar ploy Balaam used to sideline the ancient house of Israel to commit immorality and curse themselves and their children with the curses (or punishment due for the transgression) of the Law, keeping the majority of their Christian followers deceived by introducing a Latinized-Greek name for our savior which some believe to be the mark of the beast, to prevent them from calling on the only name by which we must be saved, namely Yahshua or the salvation of Yah on the day of YHVH! Rav Shaul also exalted the name of Yahshua in Philippians 2: 9 - 11, saying: ***“Therefore also Elohim highly exalted Him, and bestowed on Him the name which is above every name, (10) that at the name of Yahshua***

***EVERY KNEE SHOULD BOW, of those who are in heaven, and on earth, and under the earth, (11) and that every tongue should confess that Yahshua Messiah is Master, to the glory of Elohim the Father.***” Furthermore, Rav Shaul wrote that eventually the entire family of Elohim will be called by the name of the Father, namely ‘Yah’ in Ephesians 3: 15. However, Satan the great deceiver would like most human beings from attaining the position of rulership he once had and will make sure that most remain deceived, as witnessed in Revelation 12: 9, in this way: ***‘And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.’*** People often refuse to use known Hebrew names for our Creator and Savior as used in the original translations of the Scriptures, but oddly enough Satan has made sure that most people are aware of his Hebrew name ‘Satan’. Are we also going to refuse to eventually use the correct transliterated Hebrew names, especially knowing what is written in Romans 10: 13 – 14 (which is quoted from Joel 2: 32) as follows: ***‘For “WHOEVER WILL CALL UPON THE NAME OF YHVH WILL BE SAVED.” (14) How then shall they call upon Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in Him whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher?’***

It is also for this reason that YHVH provided the latter day disciples of Messiah with teachers who are responsible to make sure that they get to know enough truth to assure their salvation, as Rav Shaul confirmed in Ephesians 4: 11 – 16, saying: ***“And He gave some as apostles, and some as prophets, and some as evangelists, and some as pastors and teachers, (12) for the equipping of the saints for the work of service, to the building up of the body of Messiah; (13) until we all attain to the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of Elohim, to a mature man, to the measure of the stature which belongs to the fullness of Messiah. (14) As a result, we are no longer to be children, tossed here and there by waves, and carried about by every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, by craftiness in deceitful scheming; (15) but speaking the truth in love, we are to grow up in all aspects into Him, who is the head, even Messiah, (16) from whom the whole body, being fitted and held together by that which every joint supplies, according to the proper working of each individual part, causes the growth of the body for the building up of itself in love.”*** Think carefully about it!

#### **Chapter 4: People do not believe in the Scriptures any more.**

I started studying the Scriptures in all earnest in June of 1971 and having been a fairly regular attendant of a Church up to that point, I realized that most of us, who claim faith in G-d, have no idea what is written in the pages of the Scriptures or what true faith in YHVH Elohim means. At that time, I was made aware of the truth recorded for us in Revelation 12: 9, in this way: ***'And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.'*** This is clearly telling us that Satan and his many agents are continually busy deceiving the inhabitants of the world regarding spiritual matters. The reason for this is that Satan was destined to become a co-ruler of the universe with Elohim, before his rebellion to try and take over the throne of Elohim (as recorded in Isaiah 14: 12 – 15 and Ezekiel 28: 12 – 16). After Satan's fall and the catastrophe that followed in which YHVH destroyed everything Satan had done with water, YHVH recreated the world and decided to create mankind as his children/helpers from physical matter in His image to learn to rule the earth and ultimately the universe and eventually develop spiritual character to conform to that of Messiah, during the duration of their lifetimes. As a result Satan does not want human beings to know the road to salvation and the kingdom of Elohim, since he knows that that position was once destined for him. Because the average church goer is totally oblivious of what occurred prior to the recreation of man, they usually try and refute the claim that Satan has deceived the whole world. They believe that there are numerous very intelligent learned people on the earth, who simply cannot be deceived. In addition they believe their church ministers who spend up to seven years studying religion and after many years of research and study have proven that the things they believe are indeed correct according to the Scriptures.

It was perhaps for this reason that Yahshua told the Jews in John 5: 43 & 44: saying: ***"I have come in My Father's name, and you do not receive (or believe) Me; if another shall come in his own name you will receive (believe) him. (44) How can you believe, when you receive glory from one another, and you do not seek the glory that is from the one and only Elohim?"*** Yahshua said this because people simply do not believe what He said or what is taught in the Scriptures. Most believers, even today, tend to

give far more attention to what their learned teachers of religion have to say, than what Yahshua taught in the Scriptures. We know that Yahshua was actually referring to Deuteronomy 18: 18 & 19 where YHVH said to Moses: ***'I will raise up a prophet from among their countrymen like you, and I will put My words in his mouth, and he shall speak to them all that I command him. (19) And it shall come about that whoever will not listen to My words which he shall speak in My name, I Myself will require it of him.'*** But, because Churchianity came to believe that the so-called 'Old Testament' is not applicable to them any longer, they are not even aware of this important section of the Scriptures. Consequently, when you consider Yahshua's teachings and compare it with what Churchianity came to believe, you will discover that there are major differences, for example Yahshua clearly taught in John 3: 3 that unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of Elohim. In verse 5 He explained further that a true believer has to be immersed in water to receive a portion of the Set-apart Spirit to merge with the spirit in man, to allow the believer to be raised from the dead to be literally born again from the dead, as we read about Messiah in Colossians 1: 18, as follows: ***'He is also the Head of the body, the congregation; and He is the beginning, the first-born from the dead, so that He Himself might come to have first place in everything.'*** This clearly tells us that as opposed to those who believe they are born again once they have been immersed, that we will only be born again as spiritual children of Elohim, when we are resurrected one day at Messiah's return, or if we are still alive at that time, will be changed from physical to spiritual children of Elohim, as Rav Shaul explained aptly in 1 Corinthians 15: 49 – 53, in this way: ***'And just as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. (50) Now I say this, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of Elohim; nor does the perishable inherit the imperishable. (51) Behold, I tell you a mystery; we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, (52) in a moment in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable and we shall be changed. (53) For this perishable must put on the imperishable, and this mortal must put on immortality.'***

In John 3: 13 Yahshua unambiguously said: ***"And no one has ascended into heaven, but He who descended from heaven, even the Son of Man."*** Yet, very few people seem to believe Yahshua's literal words, because most of Churchianity believes the reward of the saved to be eternity in heaven.

Continuing In John 5: 45 – 47 Yahshua basically told his audience that unless they, meaning all who claim to believe in Him, believe in the Torah that Moses wrote, they cannot believe in Him. He was essentially saying to those who claim faith in Him (Yahshua) and believe He has abolished Torah for them are liars. In Matthew 23: 2 & 3 Yahshua told His disciples that the scribes and the Pharisees are seated in Moses’s seat and that they (the disciples including us His modern day disciples) should do what the scribes and the Pharisees say, but should not do what they do, since they are only human and we should not follow their deeds. Yet the Karaites refute that Yahshua actually said that (despite also not being believers in Yahshua), since they do not want to abide by the calendars specified by the Rabbinical Jews (modern day Pharisees) ordained by Elohim. Even after showing a known Karaite, scriptural witnesses about the Feast Days of Elohim in Malachi 2: 1 – 8, she insisted that it is not what is meant by these scriptures. Let’s therefore consider carefully what is being said in Malachi 2: 1 – 8, as follows: **“And now, this commandment is for you, O priests. (2) If you do not listen, and if you do not take it to heart to give honor to My name,” says YHVH of hosts, “then I will send the curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings; and indeed, I have cursed them already, because you are not taking it to heart. (3) Behold, I am going to rebuke your offspring, and I will spread refuse on your faces, the refuse of your feasts; and you will be taken away with it. (4) Then you will know that I have sent this commandment to you, that My covenant may continue with Levi,” says YHVH of hosts. (5) “My covenant with him was one of life and peace, and I gave them to him as an object of reverence; so he revered Me, and stood in awe of My name. (6) True instruction was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found on his lips; he walked with Me in peace and uprightness, and he turned many back from iniquity. (7) For the lips of a priest should preserve knowledge, and men should seek instruction from his mouth; for he is the messenger of YHVH of hosts. (8) But as for you, you have turned aside from the way; you have caused many to stumble by the instruction; you have corrupted the covenant of Levi.” Says YHVH of hosts.’** The Rabbinical Jews of today are the Pharisees of Messiah’s time. Like Rav Shaul who identified himself as a Pharisee, we see from Acts 15: 5 that there were also other Pharisees who believed (in Yahshua). Rav Shaul also clearly wrote in Romans 3: 1 – 3, saying: **‘Then what advantage has the Jew? Or what is the benefit of circumcision? (2) Great in every respect. First of all, that they were entrusted with the oracles of Elohim. (3) What then? If**

***some did not believe, their unbelief will not nullify the faithfulness of Elohim, will it?*** However, this section is also refuted by those who follow calendars of their own design, believing that the Oracles of Elohim was taken away from the Jews because of unbelief, but we read further from verses 4 & 5: ***'May it never be! Rather, let Elohim be found true, though every man be found a liar, as it is written, "THAT THOU MIGHTEST BE JUSTIFIED IN THY WORDS, AND MIGHTEST PREVAIL WHEN THOU ART JUDGED."*** (5) ***But if our unrighteousness demonstrates the righteousness of Elohim, what shall we say? The Elohim who inflicts wrath is not unrighteous, is He? (I am speaking in human terms.)***

Obviously those who have been studying with us for some time know that there are many other areas where we are able to show that people do not believe in the Scriptures any longer. To discover the deeper reasons behind this problem, we need to read wider. When you read the latest Christian books on how to study the Scriptures, you will come across terms such as 'Hermeneutics' and 'Theology'. But, what do these complex-sounding words mean? To start with 'Hermeneutics' is a Greek term denoting the science of applying certain rules of interpretation to the Scriptures in order to help the student understand better what is being discussed. However, this term also summarizes the biggest difference between Hebraic thought and the Greek Christian way of explaining the Scriptures. In Hebraic thought there is an agreed upon system of interpretation of the Scriptures that has kept the Jewish people united on the question of interpretation. The differences in Judaism are not in interpretation, but in the question of observance of the commands (Halacha), rather than what Moses meant when he wrote something. These Hebraic principles of interpretation have maintained the unity in Judaism and the Torah for about 3,500 years. But, sadly Christianity has rejected these Hebraic principles of interpretation and substituted it with principles to be found in Greek mythology and their own philosophical logic. They rejected the literal interpretation of the Scriptures as Jewish and substituted the spiritual interpretation of the Scriptures as valid 'dogma'. These dogmas and creeds were enforced and those who rejected them were branded as heretics and blasphemers. Words such as 'grace', 'redemption' and 'salvation' have entirely different meanings to what they truly mean in Hebrew.

Theology is the assertion or claim of a particular idea based upon a given meaning of terms into a system of dogmatic expression. It is a system in which a community is educated to ignore the inspired meanings of certain terms - It is for this reason that Protestant Christianity has become divided over basic doctrines and has become more and more fragmented over the centuries. Theology is yet another Greek term used to denote the study and understanding of the Scriptures. There is no such thing as theology to the Hebraic mind. A Hebrew mother is expected to simply teach her children the literal meaning of Torah, until they are old enough to start attending school, where their education including the Hebrew Language and the Scriptures are taught as part of their studies at school. The Jews have a system for Scriptural interpretation, making the development of theology unnecessary. With the correct method of interpretation, any given passage could be restricted to only one interpretation. The word 'Hermeneutics' is used to mean 'speaking by the spirit'. In Greek Mythology Hermes was the speaker for the 'gods'. He was the one who explained messages using the spirit or 'Pneuma' which is Greek for spirit. Hermeneutics is interpreting the message of G-d by the Spirit according to Greek thinking. Even though the Set-apart Spirit of YHVH plays an important role in our understanding of the Scriptures; we need to understand that YHVH has blinded both houses of Israel to certain truths according to His purpose.

It has therefore become evident that even with many years spent at university researching and studying, many in Churchianity have no idea what the kingdom of Elohim entails. The reason for this is that YHVH only gives such knowledge to those individuals whom He calls out of the world (like our fathers in the faith, who were called out of their families to follow Elohim), to start doing His will and way on earth, as Yahshua explained in Matthew 13: 11, 12 and the first part of verse 19, saying to His disciples (and by implication us His modern day disciples): ***"To You it has been granted to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been granted. (12) For whoever has to him shall more be given, and he shall have an abundance; but whoever does not have, even what he has shall be taken away from him. (19) When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, the evil one comes and snatches away what has been sown in his heart."*** A second witness comes from 2 Corinthians 4: 3 & 4, as follows: ***'And even if our gospel*** (the gospel that Messiah preached in among others Mark 1: 14 & 15 about the coming kingdom of Elohim) ***is***

***veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing*** (at this time and will be resurrected during the second resurrection after Messiah's thousand year rule in His Kingdom, to have the Scriptures opened to their minds at that time as per Revelation 20: 12 and Isaiah 25: 7 – 9, after which they will be able to make an informed decision as to whether they too want to follow Elohim's way, or not), (4) ***in whose case the god of this world*** (Satan) ***has blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that they might not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Messiah, who is the image of Elohim.***"

YHVH has at this time blinded the minds of Judah to the identity of Yahshua the Messiah and even though they believe that Messiah is coming to rule them for a thousand years in the soon coming Kingdom of Elohim, they do not believe that Yahshua, the one who came two thousand years ago, was the Messiah. The reason for blinding them at that was so that He could be killed for the sins of all mankind, as witnessed in first Corinthians 2: 4 – 8, in this way: ***'And my message and my preaching were not in persuasive words of wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power, (5) that your faith should not rest on the wisdom of men, but on the power of Elohim*** (meaning Yahshua Messiah – as per first Corinthians 1: 24). ***Yet we do speak wisdom among those who are mature; a wisdom, however, not of this age, nor of the rulers of this age, who are passing away; (7) but we speak Elohim's wisdom in a mystery*** (Yahshua – being both the power and wisdom of Elohim as per first Corinthians 1: 24 and Colossians 2: 2 & 3), ***the hidden wisdom, which Elohim predestined before the ages to our glory; (8) the wisdom which none of the rulers of this age has understood; for if they had understood it, they would not have crucified the Master of glory.***" This is essentially saying that those who are presently (YHVH)'s Lawgivers (meaning the Jews) have been blinded to the identity of Yahshua, so that He could die for the sins of all mankind. However, there is also a second reason, as most of us who have come to realize that Messiah came, not only to redeem us from the penalty of breaking Torah, but to bring us back to YHVH and Brother Judah; and until the fullness of the Gentiles (those of us from the lost ten tribes who were dispersed into the nations and some real Gentiles have returned to the faith of our fathers in the faith), then all Israel (both houses) will be saved. They will not only be saved, but those of us called out of the world during this age, plus those of our Jewish Brothers who remain faithful to YHVH and His Torah, will remarry YHVH our savior as per Jeremiah 31: 31 – 33, when He will write His Torah on the hearts of the

house of Israel again and enter into a marriage covenant with both houses once again.

This is 'scheduled' to happen when Messiah returns one day on Yom Teruah (or Rosh Hashanah) in the near future, when He will save the tents of Judah first as per Zechariah 12: 7. He will enter their synagogues on that day and when they see His hands they will accept Him as their Master and Savior (as per Zechariah 12: 10). At that very moment the dead in Messiah will be resurrected as witnessed in first Corinthians 15: 50 – 52<sup>11</sup> and Romans 11: 15<sup>12</sup>). However, as much as our Jewish Brothers have been blinded to the identity of Yahshua for a purpose, so have Christianity been blinded to the true Gospel that Yahshua preached. The reason for this is because they do not truly understand who Yahshua is and how He purposed to build His congregation of called out believers. King David fully understood Yahshua's purpose and His identity and therefore wrote in Psalm 118: 21 & 22: ***'I shall give thanks to Thee, for Thou hast answered me; and Thou hast become my salvation. (22) The stone which the builders rejected has become the chief corner stone.'*** Yahshua being a Jew was fully familiar with this Psalm of David, because it is part of the festival liturgy read before the slaughtering of the Passover lambs for Passover, explained the parable about the landowner in Matthew 21: 33 - 40 to the religious leaders of His day. In this parable the heavenly Father is the landowner, who sends His Son when it was harvest time to receive the produce, but instead of giving Him the produce they killed Him. Yahshua then asked the religious leaders what they think the owner will do to those vine-growers when He comes. They replied that He will obviously bring an end to those wretches and will rent out the vineyard to vine-growers who will pay him the proceeds at the proper season (harvest time). Yahshua replied to them in verse 42 of Matthew 21, saying: ***"Did you never read in the Scriptures, 'THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED, THIS BECAME THE CHIEF CORNER stone; THIS CAME ABOUT FROM YHVH, AND IT IS MARVELOUS IN OUR EYES?'"***

---

<sup>11</sup> First Corinthians 15: 50 – 52: ***'Now I say this, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of Elohim; nor does the perishable inherit the imperishable. Behold, I tell you a mystery; we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we shall be changed.'***

<sup>12</sup> Romans 11: 15, ***'For if their rejection be the reconciliation of the world, what will their acceptance be but life from the dead?'***

Why can't people understand that Yahshua is Immanuel meaning YHVH with us? If they really understand that Yahshua is the visible image of the invisible Elohim and that as much as the person you know and see as yourself consist of body, soul (transliterated in Hebrew as '*Nephesh*' - meaning you are alive, but are destined to die one day, or be changed into a spiritual son of Elohim when Messiah returns, since you have repented of your past Torah-breaking and were suitably immersed into Yahshua's saving Name), and spirit (or mind transliterated as '*Neshamah*'), similarly YHVH our Elohim is composed of an immortal soul (eternal life), a visible image or body as per Colossians 1: 15<sup>13</sup> and Hebrews 10: 5, 19 & 20<sup>14</sup>, and the Set-apart Spirit, which is His Divine Nature. These verses explain that we from the lost ten tribes of Israel, as the prodigal son, have been brought back to the Father through Messiah and as further expounded in Ephesians 2: 11 – 19, we have been reconciled to the Father and Brother Judah by the blood of Yahshua. But many like-minded believers also stumble over Yahshua the word of YHVH in the flesh, as Isaiah prophesied, using the same images in Isaiah 8: 8 -10, 14 – 17, saying: ***“Then it will sweep on into Judah, it will overflow and pass through, it will reach even to the neck; and the spread of its wings will fill the breath of the land, O Immanuel. (9) Be broken, O peoples, and be shattered; and give ear all remote places of the earth. Gird yourselves, yet be shattered; gird yourselves, yet be shattered*** (this happened at Messiah's first advent, but will again happen at His second coming). ***(10) Devise a plan but it will be thwarted; state a proposal, but it will not stand, for Elohim is with us.”*** (14) ***“Then He shall become a sanctuary; but to both houses of Israel, a stone to strike and a rock to stumble over, and a snare and a trap for the inhabitants of Jerusalem.*** (15) ***And many will stumble over them, then they will fall and be broken; they will even be snared and caught.”*** (16) ***Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.*** (The Testimony mentioned here is the same one mentioned in Revelation 12: 17, meaning the testimony of Yahshua – what He taught and how He lived, whilst He was on earth and the law being Elohim's Torah). (17) ***“And I will wait for YHVH who is hiding His face from***

---

<sup>13</sup> Colossians 1: 15 *‘And He is the image of the invisible Elohim, the first-born of all creation.’*

<sup>14</sup> Hebrews 10: 5, 19 & 20 *‘Therefore, when He comes into the world, He says, “SACRIFICE AND OFFERING THOU HAST NOT DESIRED, BUT A BODY THOU HAST PREPARED FOR ME;” Since therefore, brethren, we have confidence to enter the holy place by the blood of Yahshua, by a new and living way which He inaugurated for us through the veil, that is, His flesh.’*

***the house of Jacob; I will even look eagerly for Him.***” The prophet Isaiah explains in Isaiah 45: 15 that Yahshua being the image of Elohim is also His face, in this way: ***“Truly, Thou art an Elohim who hides Himself, O Elohim of Israel, Savior!”*** The underlined sentence is translated from the Hebrew: (אלהי ישראל מושיע) and transliterated as ‘*Elohey Yisrael Moshiya.*’

But, in what we’ve just read from Isaiah, is encapsulated the answer to the puzzle! In fact Yahshua went to great lengths to ensure that Rav Kepha (Peter) fully understand what He was saying and that what he said, became the reason why Churchianity is blinded to the true Yahshua, but also why many Messianic/Nazarene Israelites/Jews and like-minded believers stumble over the stumbling stone as prophesied by Isaiah. Even though Yahshua explained the fact that He is the rock upon which His congregation of called out believers will be built in Matthew 7: 21 - 24<sup>15</sup>, most did not understand what He was saying in Matthew 16: 18 & 19, when He said to Kepha (Peter): ***“And I also say to you that you are Peter (a stone), and upon this rock (meaning Himself) I will build My congregation; and the gates of Hades (the grave) shall not overpower it. (Meaning there will still be some of His people alive, when He returns one day) (19) I will give you (those disciples who eventually become teachers) the keys of the kingdom of heaven (meaning the Set-apart Spirit at immersion in Acts 2: 38 & 29 and the laying on of hands by a teaching elder in Acts 8: 12 – 17, which will ensure eternal life for those who remain faithful to their calling to the end); and whatever you shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven, and whatever you shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.”*** This means that when new believers are immersed in the name of Yahshua, their names are written in the book of life, but if they neglect to become fully trained by their teachers, or to obey Torah, their names will be deleted from the book of life. It does not mean that teachers in Yahshua’s congregation have the right to change any doctrines or Halacha in the way we follow Elohim, since

---

<sup>15</sup> *Matthew 7: 21 – 24: ‘Not everyone who says to Me. ‘Master, Master,’ will enter the kingdom of heaven; but he who does the will of My Father who is in heaven. Many will say to Me on that day, ‘Master, Master, did we not prophesy in Your name, and in Your name cast out demons, and in Your name perform many miracles?’ And then I will declare to them, ‘I never knew you; DEPART FROM ME YOU WHO PRACTICE LAWLESSNESS.’ Therefore everyone who hears these words of Mine, and acts upon them, may be compared to a wise man, who built his house upon the rock.”*

as prophesied by Isaiah in Isaiah 8: 17, our doctrine regarding the Torah and Yahshua's Halacha is already established, amongst His disciples.

However, Matthew 16: 18 about the authority to change congregational doctrines have been misunderstood by the Roman Catholic Church and many Nazarene/Messianic Israelite Jewish congregations, in that they believe Yahshua gave the authority to determine not only congregational doctrines but also timing of the Feast Days of Elohim to them. However, Rav Kepha the disciple to whom Yahshua spoke the words in Matthew 26: 18 & 19 understood fully what He meant, as witnessed in what he wrote in Acts 4: 8 – 12, in this way: ***'Then Kepha filled with the Set-apart Spirit, said to them, "Rulers and elders of the people, (9) if we are on trial today for a benefit done to a sick man, as to how this man has been made well, (10) let it be known to all of you, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Yahshua Messiah the Nazarene, whom you crucified, whom Elohim raised from the dead – by this name this man stands here before you in good health. (11) He is the STONE WHICH WAS REJECTED by you, THE BUILDERS, but WHICH BECAME THE VERY CORNER stone. (12) And there is salvation in no one else; for there is no other name under heaven that has been given among men, by which we must be saved.'*** Later Rav Kepha confirmed this when he told called out believers in Messiah that they have become a chosen royal priesthood again as YHVH intended in Exodus 19: 6, saying in 1 Peter 2: 5 – 10, as follows: ***'You also, as living stones, are being built up as a spiritual house for a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to Elohim through Yahshua Messiah. (6) For this is contained in Scripture: "BEHOLD I LAY IN ZION A CHOICE STONE, A PRECIOUS CORNER stone, AND HE WHO BELIEVES IN HIM SHALL NOT BE DISAPPOINTED." (7) This precious value, then, is for you who believe. But for those who disbelieve, "THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED, THIS BECAME THE VERY CORNER stone," (8) and, "A STONE OF STUMBLING AND A ROCK OF OFFENSE"; for they stumble because they are disobedient to the word, and to this doom they were also appointed. (9) But you are A CHOSEN RACE, A royal PRIESTHOOD, A HOLY NATION, A PEOPLE FOR ELOHIM'S OWN POSSESSION, that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light; (10) for you once were NOT A PEOPLE, but now you are THE PEOPLE OF ELOHIM; you had NOT RECEIVED MERCY, but now you have RECEIVED MERCY.'*** 'This

also effectively reversed the curse put on the house of Israel by Hosea in Hosea 1.

The Catholic Church believes that Yahshua gave the Pope the right to change Elohim's Sabbath to Sunday and Elohim's Feast Days given in Leviticus 23 to Xmas, Halloween etc. But similarly did many Messianic/Nazarene Israelites/Jews and like-minded believers understand from Matthew 16: 18 that they have now replaced the Jews as the custodians of the Oracles of Elohim and have the right to change doctrines as well as the timing of the Feast Days of Elohim. How did Satan succeed in deceiving the whole world? Here you have the answer. However, ask yourself: Do you believe the Scriptures as the word of Elohim? If so, you better believe that the whole world is currently following the god of this world. Members of the lost ten tribes only become Jacob, when they realize that they are called out of the religions of the world. But they are not part of the Israel of Elohim until they stop stumbling over the Rock of our salvation, namely Yahshua, similar to the way Jacob had to wrestle with the angel and prevailed, after which he realized that the angel was YHWH himself (as per Hosea 12: 3 – 5). It is at that point that they are made a kingdom of priests, a holy nation together with Brother Judah, as Rav Yochanan also confirmed in Revelation 1: 4 - 6, as follows: ***'John to the seven churches (or congregations) that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from Him who is and who was and who is to come; and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne; (5) and from Yahshua Messiah, the faithful witness, the first-born (again) of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loves us, and released us from our sins by His blood, (6) and He has made us to be a kingdom, priests to His Elohim and Father; to Him be the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen.'*** Let's for the moment revisit the Greek idea or concept of the Spiritual interpretation of the Scriptures. It is important to understand that the Set-apart Spirit or 'Breath of Elohim' is a Hebraic concept, and is never in conflict with the written Torah. An interpretation of the Scriptures cannot ever violate the laws of the system. The Hebraic concept of interpretation was basically rejected by the so-called church fathers, because they were considered too Jewish. But, in rejecting the Hebraic ways, these church fathers had to substitute the literal interpretation with their idea of a 'spiritual interpretation'. The end result was a so-called 'dogmatic theology' that was based on Greek logic, which separated the 'church' from the Olive Tree of Israel. The Hebraic

interpretation of the Scriptures is divided into four levels and is known as **'PaRDeS.'** The four levels of understanding supported by the word 'PaRDeS' are as follows: (P) ashat = 'literal' meaning; (R) emez = 'hinted' meaning; (D) rash = 'search' for the meaning; (S) od = 'hidden' meaning.

Each layer is deeper and more intense than the last. The rabbis teach that it is like layers of an onion; the more layers you peel off, the stronger it becomes: Pashat: the first level of interpretation is the keystone of Scriptural understanding. If you discard the 'pashat' level, you lose any real chance of an accurate understanding. Consider what we read in 2 Peter 1: 20 & 21: ***'But know this first of all, that no prophecy of Scriptures is a matter of one's own interpretation, (21) for no prophecy was ever made by an act of human will, but men moved by the Set-apart Spirit spoke from Elohim.'*** A prime example of this is first Timothy 4: 3 & 4, as follows: ***'Men who forbid marriage and advocate abstaining from foods, which Elohim has created to be gratefully shared in by those who believe and know the truth. (4) For everything created by Elohim is good, and nothing is to be rejected, if it is received with gratitude;'*** How many false teachers have told you that this clearly states that you can eat anything you want including pork, shellfish, skunk, etc., as long as we receive it with thanksgiving and pray over it. But is that really what is written here? Notice in the Scriptures that verse 4 is not concluded by means of a full stop, but ends in a semi-colon, meaning the sentence does not end there, but continues in verse 5, in this way: ***'for it is sanctified*** (a word that means to set-apart by YHVH for holy use) ***by means of the word of Elohim and prayer.'*** At this point we need to ask which foods did the word of Elohim specifically set-apart for holy use. If the word of YHVH does not label something as food, we should never eat of it. But where did YHVH set-apart food for holy use by His people? We get the answer in both Leviticus 11 and Deuteronomy 14. If something claiming to be food does not meet these requirements, those whom YHVH have called out of the world and Set-apart, should not partake of such un-kosher meats. No matter how hard these agents of Satan try to convince you, what is written in the Renewed Covenant can never ever disagree with the 'pashat' or simple literal meaning of the rest of the Scriptures.

Remez: the second level of understanding is known as Remez or the hinted meaning. This is the implied meaning of the text and is deeper than the

'pashat' level. An example of the implied meaning can be found in Proverbs 20: 10, as follows: ***'Differing weights and differing measures, both of them are abominable to YHVH.'*** The 'pashat' would be concerned with a shopkeeper using the same scale to weigh goods sold to all his customers on the same scale. The 'remez', however, implies that this goes beyond fairness in business, and that we should be fair and honest in all aspects of our lives. 'Drash' bases its interpretation on an entire narrative rather than a single word or phrase. It is used to search the text in relation to other Scriptures in order to develop a typological application of the text. It is through this process that we understand the phrase to 'let the Scriptures interpret the Scriptures'. In the 'drash' interpretation, we look to the Scriptures themselves to define the components of the parable or allegory. For example Yahshua showed many who followed Him, that He was the one spoken about by the prophet Isaiah by quoting from Isaiah 42: 1 – 4 in Matthew 12: 15 – 21, as follows: ***'But Yahshua, aware of this, withdrew from there. And many followed Him, and He healed them all, (16) and warned them not to make Him known, (17) in order that what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, might be fulfilled saying, (18) "BEHOLD, MY SERVANT WHOM I HAVE CHOSEN; MY BELOVED IN WHOM MY SOUL IS WELL-PLEASED, I WILL PUT MY SPIRIT UPON HIM, AND HE SHALL PROCLAIM JUSTICE TO THE GENTILES, (19) HE WILL NOT QUARREL, NOR CRY OUT; NOR WILL ANYONE HEAR HIS VOICE IN THE STREETS. (20) A BATTERED REED HE WILL NOT BREAK OFF, AND A SMOLDERING WICK HE WILL NOT PUT OUT, UNTIL HE LEADS JUSTICE TO VICTORY. (21) AND IN HIS NAME THE GENTILES WILL HOPE."*** The servant whom YHVH has chosen is usually meant to be the nation of Israel, but in Isaiah 42: 1 – 4 it is undoubtedly talking about Yahshua, as He has shown in Matthew 12 above. Isaiah 43: 10 & 11 therefore conveys the dual meaning of the word servant, to mean both houses of Israel, but also Yahshua Himself, in this way: ***"You are my witnesses (talking about both houses of Israel here)," declares YHVH, "and My servant whom I have chosen (both Judah and the remnant of the lost ten tribes called out of the world at this time, but also implying Yahshua), in order that you may know and believe Me, and understand that I am He (Yes, this is a shorter form of the Sh'ma, but YHVH is also telling us that He is His own servant, as may be understood from the following lines). Before Me there was no Elohim formed, and there will be none after Me. (11) "I, even, I am YHVH; and there is no savior besides Me."*** This makes clear what Yahshua meant when He said in John 12: 44 &

45: ***“He who believes in Me does not believe in Me, but in Him who sent Me. (45) And he who beholds Me beholds the One who sent Me.”*** We read Yahshua’s reply to Philip when He asked Yahshua to show them the Father in John 14: 9 - 11, saying: ***“Have I been so long with you, and yet you have not come to know Me Philip? He who has seen Me has seen the Father; how do you say, ‘Show us the Father?’ (10) Do you not believe that I am in the Father, and the Father is in Me? The words that I say to you I do not speak on My own initiative, but the Father abiding in Me does His works. (11) Believe Me that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me; otherwise believe on account of the works themselves.”*** This reminds me of the Hebrew word stone (אבן) transliterated as ‘Even’: The two words Father transliterated as ‘Avinu’ (אבא) and Son transliterated as ‘Ben’ (בן) in Hebrew overlap in the word stone, and we can literally say that the Son is in the Father and the Father is in the Son as Yahshua confirmed in John 14: 11.

The fourth and final level of understanding the Scriptures is ‘sod’ meaning the secret or hidden meaning. This is exactly what we covered earlier in first Corinthians 2: 6 – 13 , as follows: ***‘Yet we do speak wisdom among those who are mature; a wisdom, however, not of this age, nor of the rulers of this age, who are passing away; (7) but we speak Elohim’s wisdom in a mystery, the hidden wisdom which Elohim predestined before the ages to our glory; (8) the wisdom which none of the rulers of this age has understood; for if they had understood it, they would not have crucified the Master of glory; (9) but just as it is written, “THINGS WHICH EYE HAS NOT SEEN AND EAR HAS NOT HEARD, AND WHICH HAVE NOT ENTERED THE HEART OF MAN, ALL THAT ELOHIM HAS PREPARED FOR THOSE WHO LOVE HIM.” (10) For to us Elohim revealed them through the Spirit; for the Spirit searches all things, even the depths of Elohim. (11) For who among men knows the thoughts of a man except the spirit of the man, which is in him? Even so the thoughts of Elohim no one knows except the Spirit of Elohim. (12) Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from Elohim, that we might know the things freely given to us by Elohim, (13) which things we also speak, not in words taught by human wisdom, but in those taught by the Spirit, combining spiritual thoughts with spiritual words’*** The discussion about the stone of stumbling is another example of the ‘sod’ level of interpretation.

There is no magic in interpreting the Scriptures or word of Elohim and the last thing servants of YHVH need is the spirit of Hermes or Hermeneutics to help them understand His word. The Scriptures should be clear to anyone who reads it without needing a person with a doctorate to interpret it. Even so, we all need to go through a discipleship program like the one Messiah used to train His disciples, before we will be suitably equipped to immerse and train new believers in Messiah. Baruch HaShem YHVH!

## **Chapter 5: Why regular Torah study is important for us.**

Most of us whom YHVH the Elohim of Israel has been calling from the churches of the world have neglected to study Torah on an annual basis, since we came to believe that it is not necessary for believers in Messiah any longer. Even though most of us read portions of the Torah as part of our Sunday school lessons, we did not believe it to be binding on us any longer, as we came to believe we are now living under a dispensation of grace. As a result we have lost a great deal of knowledge, so necessary to retain Elohim's Set-apart Spirit required for salvation, as witnessed from Acts 5: 32, as follows: ***"And we are witnesses of these things; and so is the Set-apart Spirit, whom Elohim has given to those who obey Him."***

In fact to the minds most of Churchianity the Torah is viewed as an outdated collection of books containing commandments, statutes and judgments against those who fail to keep them to the letter. Some imagine these 'laws' as a way to trip up human beings, because they believe that we cannot possibly know, understand or implement them in our lives. These negative images do grave injustice to Elohim's revelation of Himself to His children. They therefore teach Torah as something harsh, bad and transient, which was superseded by grace, when Yahshua died for the sins of the world. They usually quote the following two passages from the Renewed Covenant in support of their teachings; i.e. John 1: 16 & 17, ***'For of His fullness we have all received, and grace upon grace. (17) For the Law was given through Moses; grace and truth were realized through Yahshua Messiah.'*** Secondly Romans 13: 10, ***'Love does no wrong to a neighbor; love therefore is the fulfillment of the law.'*** The fact that we as returnees from the house of Israel to the covenant that YHVH made with us, together with the house of Judah through Abraham's one seed, Yahshua who took the curses or punishment of the Law due to us for our past sins upon Himself and placed us under a dispensation of grace, bewitched some to believe grace and obedience to be two direct opposites. However, we read Rav Kepha's warning in this regard in 1 Peter 1: 13 – 16, saying: ***'Therefore, gird your minds for action, keep sober in spirit, fix your hope completely on the grace to be brought to you at the revelation of Yahshua Messiah. (14) As obedient children, do not be conformed to the former lusts which were yours in your ignorance, (15) but like the Set-apart One who called you, be Set-apart yourselves also in all your behavior; (16) because it is written,***

***“YOU SHALL BE HOLY, FOR I AM HOLY.”*** Rav Kepha like Yahshua our Messiah was a Jew who knowing Torah, immediately recalled where the quoted capitalized section comes from and showed that since we have returned to the covenant relationship our ancient forefathers made with YHVH at Mount Sinai, we are now obliged to obey Elohim’s given Law as those who are betrothed (meaning we were Set-apart transliterated as ‘*Kiddushin*’ in Hebrew) to Messiah when we were immersed in His saving name and should therefore be careful how we live as per Leviticus 19: 2<sup>16</sup>, but also that we live according to the Kosher rules given in Leviticus 11<sup>17</sup>. Rav Kepha tells us in no uncertain terms here that we will only receive the grace we require for salvation when Messiah returns to give it to us. In addition those who came to believe that different to us, Jews are required to keep the Torah rules YHVH specified for Israel more strictly, since they do not have the same grace we have through Messiah, are in for a shock, since we read from Zechariah 12: 7 – 10: ***“YHVH also will save the tents of Judah first in order that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem may not be magnified above Judah. (8) In that day YHVH will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the one who is feeble among them in that day will be like David, and the house of David will be like Elohim, like the angel of YHVH before them. (9) And it will come about in that day that I will set about to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. (10) And I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplication, so that they will look on Me whom they have pierced; and they will mourn for Him, as one mourns for an only son, and they will weep bitterly over Him, like the bitter weeping over a first-born.”*** The grace by which both houses of Israel will be saved will therefore occur on the same Yom Teruah, when Messiah comes to rule the world from Jerusalem.

YHVH created mankind and especially the commonwealth of Israel for an incredible purpose, but even the wisest people on earth are totally oblivious of His purpose for us. The question is why these extremely talented and

---

<sup>16</sup> Leviticus 19: 2, ***“Speak to all the congregation of the sons of Israel and say to them, ‘You shall be holy, for I YHVH your Elohim am holy.’”***

<sup>17</sup> Leviticus 11: 44 - 47: ***‘For I am YHVH your Elohim. Consecrate yourselves therefore, and be holy; for I am holy. And you shall not make yourselves unclean with any of the swarming things that swarm on the earth. For I am YHVH, who brought you up from the land of Egypt, to be your Elohim; thus you shall be holy for I am holy.’***

learned Doctors and Professors of science and religion don't understand the real meaning of what is happening in our world today? The reason for this is twofold, namely:

1. They have been deceived by Satan through the false education (and religious) systems of the world, which appealed to the vanity of their intellect causing them to reject Scriptural knowledge that can only be understood by those who have the Set-part Spirit indwelling them; and
2. The key to understanding Scriptural prophecies, namely the identity of the lost ten tribes of Israel and the other nations in the catastrophic events soon to occur, has been lost.

We are almost at the end of 6,000 years of Scriptural history, about to enter the world to come (Olam Haba). Today, we face conditions which the world has not ever experienced before. After World War II, the nations of the world started developing weapons of mass destruction that are able to erase all life from earth. Most nations are in deep financial trouble and their citizens suffer from many incurable diseases. Soon a world-wide famine caused by natural disasters and inclement weather will result in millions starving to death. The major powers of the world, which used to turn to Science and Technology for help in the past, cannot find solutions to their problems any longer and have no-where to turn to. Even those who turn to the Scriptures cannot find the answers, because they believe the Scriptures to be outdated and only offered solutions to the ancient nation of Israel.

Truth is that most of the prophecies in the Scriptures were never written for the ancient nation of Israel, but is about the people and nations alive today. We are also able to see from many of the prophecies in the Scriptures where the people of Israel will reside prior to Messiah's return and the coming exodus back to the Promised Land, picturing them in captivity and slavery. Speaking firstly of ancient Israel, YHVH says in Ezekiel 20: 10 – 12, ***“So I took them out of the land of Egypt and brought them into the wilderness. (11) And I gave them My statutes and informed them of My ordinances, by which, if a man observes them, he will live*** (eternally). (12) ***And also I gave them My Sabbaths to be a sign between Me and them, that they might know that I am YHVH who sanctifies them.”*** Nevertheless we read in verse 21: ***“But the children rebelled against Me; they did not walk in My statutes, nor were they careful to observe My ordinances, by which, if a man observes them, he will live; they profaned My Sabbaths. So***

***I resolved to pour out My wrath on them, to accomplish My anger against them in the wilderness.”*** As a result, we see from verse 23 that YHVH scattered ancient Israel in national captivity and slavery and instead of becoming the model nation YHVH wanted them to be, they became trapped in the worship practices of the pagan nations around them, as shown in verses 24 – 26, as follows: ***“Because they had not observed My ordinances, but had rejected My statutes, and had profaned My Sabbaths, and their eyes were on the idols of their fathers. (25) And I also gave them statutes that were not good and ordinances by which they could not live; (26) and I pronounced them unclean because of their gifts, in that they caused all their first-born to pass through the fire so that I might make them desolate, in order that they might know that I am YHVH.”***

Yet, Yahshua the one these people claim to believe in, unambiguously told the Jews who attended an annual Feast Day with Him in John 5: 45 – 47, saying: ***“Do not think that I will accuse you before the Father; the one who accuses you is Moses, in whom you have set your hope. (46) For if you believed Moses, you would believe Me; for he wrote of Me. (47) But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?”*** In addition the Renewed Covenant states clearly in 1 John 5: 3, ***‘For this is the love of Elohim, that we keep His commandments; and His commandments are not burdensome.’*** In agreement with this, let’s therefore dispel these erroneous negative thoughts from the minds of believers and replace it with truth based on the Scriptures. However, we need to be mindful when studying Torah, that no communication, be it written or verbal can be understood without interpretation. Torah is basically a communication from YHVH given to the children of Israel through Moses for all eternity, as YHVH prophesied to Moses in the first part of Exodus 19: 9, saying: ***“Behold, I shall come to you in a thick cloud, in order that the people may hear when I speak with you, and may also believe in you forever.”*** It is therefore important for us to know the rules of interpretation in order not to misunderstand the Torah and to know what it really says. The point is that misinterpretation causes misunderstanding and misunderstanding results in false doctrines. YHVH has placed in Torah everything a student of Torah needs to ‘hear’ to understand the text. Even though, the Jewish or Hebraic concept of interpretation was basically rejected by the ‘so-called’ church fathers, because they were considered too Jewish, we are told in Romans 3: 1 & 2 that the Jews were entrusted with the oracles of Elohim and for this reason we need to

consider the way they view the Scriptures, to truly understand it. But, by rejecting the Hebraic ways, these church fathers had to substitute the literal interpretation with their idea of a 'spiritual interpretation'. The end result was a so-called 'dogmatic theology' that was based on Greek logic, which separated the 'church' from the Olive Tree of Israel. The Hebraic interpretation of the Scriptures is divided into four levels and is known as '**PaRDeS.**' The four levels of understanding supported by the word 'PaRDeS' are:

(P)ashat - 'literal' meaning; (R)emez - 'hinted' meaning; (D)rash - 'search' for the meaning; and (S)od - 'hidden' meaning.

The first level of interpretation namely Pashat is the key to Scriptural understanding. If you discard the 'Pashat' level, you lose any real chance of an accurate understanding. If for example you read in Genesis 2: 9, ***'And out of the ground YHVH Elohim caused to grow every tree that is pleasing to the sight and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.'*** You need to accept that that is at the basic level the true meaning of this verse, i.e. there were two literal trees in the middle of the Garden of Eden. Pashat is the basic meaning of the text and no Scriptural interpretation ever abandons its plain, literal meaning. So no matter what other interpretative modes are used, the text always retains its literal meaning. A second verse misinterpreted or even rejected by some who insist that Eve's son Cain was fathered by Satan, is Genesis 4: 1, where we read: ***'Now the man had relations with his wife Eve, and she conceived and gave birth to Cain, and she said, "I have gotten a manchild with the help of YHVH."*** This clearly shows that Adam fathered Cain and Satan had nothing to do with his conception. We need to understand, that we cannot add or take away from what is written in the Torah, as explained by Moses in Deuteronomy 4: 2, saying: ***"You shall not add to the word which I am commanding you, nor take away from it, that you may keep the commandments of YHVH your Elohim which I command you.'*** We also need to be ever mindful of Messiah's words in Matthew 22: 29 & 30, when the Sadducees questioned Him about the resurrection of the dead in which they did not believe, as follows: ***'But Yahshua answered and said to them, "You are mistaken, not understanding the Scriptures, or the power of Elohim. (30) For in the resurrection they*** (those in the first resurrection as also explained in first Corinthians 15: 50 – 53 and Revelation

20: 6) ***neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are like angels in heaven.***” This is clearly saying that angels cannot procreate and Satan being a fallen angel can also not have children. In addition for those who insist that the first sin had to do with sex, it is important to notice that it was only after Adam and Eve were expelled from the Garden of Eden, when Adam had relations with His wife and she conceived and gave birth to Cain.

We are suitably warned by Rav Kepha about false teachers who sees sexual connotations in almost everything they read in the Scriptures, as in 2 Peter 2: 9 – 20: ***‘Then the Master knows how to rescue the godly from temptation, and to keep the unrighteous under punishment for the day of judgment, (10) and especially those who indulge the flesh in its corrupt desires and despise authority. Daring, self-willed, they do not tremble when they revile angelic majesties, (11) whereas angels who are greater in might and power do not bring a reviling judgment against them before YHVH. (12) But these, like unreasoning animals, born as creatures of instinct to be captured and killed, reviling where they have no knowledge, will in the destruction of those creatures also be destroyed, (13) suffering wrong as the wages of doing wrong. They count it a pleasure to revel in the daytime. They are stains and blemishes, reveling in their deceptions, as they carouse with you, (14) having eyes full of adultery and that never cease from sin, enticing unstable souls, having a heart trained in greed, accursed children; (15) forsaking the right way they have gone astray, having followed the way of Balaam, the son of Beor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness, (16) but he received a rebuke for his own transgression; for a dumb donkey, speaking with a voice of a man, restrained the madness of the prophet. (17) These are springs without water, and mists driven by a storm, for whom the black darkness has been reserved. (18) For speaking out arrogant words of vanity they entice by fleshly desires, by sensuality, those who barely escape from the ones who live in error, (19) promising them freedom while they themselves are slaves of corruption; for by what a man is overcome, by this he is enslaved. (20) For if after they have escaped the defilements of the world by the knowledge of the Master and Savior Yahshua Messiah, they are again entangled in them and are overcome, the last state has become worse for them than the first.’***

At a deeper level, the passage about the two trees in the middle of the Garden of Eden may also be used as an illustration or principle to teach about the different attitudes of mankind. According to this interpretation, the tree of life may simply be seen as Elohim's instruction (or Torah), which we need to follow to the letter to inherit eternal life. The tree of good and evil on the other hand may be interpreted as man's own unguided idea of how to live life. A good example being Elohim's teaching that we should not eat pork meat based on Leviticus 11: 4 – 7, as it renders us unclean. If we follow this teaching of Elohim, we show our obedience to Him and apart from those who disobey this teaching, we will also be healthier. Those who eat pork without taking into account what YHVH taught in Torah are even now taking from the tree of knowledge of good and evil. In addition we need to be mindful that YHVH our Creator and the King of the Universe is also our loving heavenly Father. As our Father, He like all fathers wants the best for us, His children and has lovingly given us instructions which we as His children are to follow for our own good. YHVH is our creator and similar to any manufacturer of the equipment we use, He gave us a manual to ensure that we operate to our full potential. The instruction manual that YHVH gave us, His creation is His Torah teachings, but also the rest of the Scriptures from Exodus to the book of Revelation.

A major misunderstanding is what is meant by the transliterated Hebrew word 'Mitzvah' (singular) or 'Mitzvot' the plural form of the commandments of Elohim, which may also be interpreted as good deeds. There are 613 commandments given in Torah, of which 248 are positive commands and 365 are negative commands. Positive commandments require Elohim's subjects to do something, such as wear tzitzit, keep Elohim's Sabbath and annual Feast Days and to give charity (transliterated as 'tzedakah' in Hebrew) to the poor in our midst. Negative commands are commands that tell us to refrain from doing something, such as not to commit adultery, not to steal and not to bear false witness. The problem for those who reject Torah, yet tell us that they are serving G-d is that without the Torah they have no idea what sin is. Such believers who insist they love and serve Elohim the same way we do, but that they are doing so strictly according to the Renewed Covenant or so-called 'New Testament', need not overlook the fact that Rav Yochanan (also known to them as the apostle John) wrote in 1 John 5: 2, saying: ***'By this we know that we love the children of Elohim, when we love Elohim and observe His commandments.'*** In addition

Yahshua the one these believers claim to believe in, told His disciples in Matthew 7: 21 – 23, saying: ***“Not everyone who says to Me, ‘Master, Master,’ will enter the kingdom of heaven; but he who does the will of My Father who is in heaven. (22) Many will say to Me on that day, ‘Master, Master, did we not prophesy in Your name, and in Your name cast out demons, and in Your name perform many miracles?’ (23) And then I will declare to them, ‘I never knew you; DEPART FROM ME, YOU WHO PRACTICE LAWLESSNESS.”*** It is quite surprising how many in protestant Christian circles claim to be prophets or prophetesses; and how many are involved in the casting out of demons and performing miracles. Some of these groups thrive on having so-called healing crusades where they do all sorts of miracles. But let’s also get to the final point Messiah mentioned in verse 23, namely Lawlessness. How does the Renewed Covenant interpret ‘Lawlessness’? We find the answer in 1 John 3: 4, in this way: ***‘Everyone who practices sin also practices lawlessness; and sin is lawlessness.’***

There are three major categories of Torah teachings, namely the commandments, statutes and judgments. The commandments tell us at a higher level what to do and what not to do, such as in Deuteronomy 5: 7: ***‘You shall have no other gods before (or beside) Me (YHVH our Elohim).’*** The statutes give us more details as to what is given in the command, by breaking it down as may be read from Deuteronomy 6: 14 as follows: ***“You shall not follow other gods, any of the gods of the peoples who surround you.”*** The judgment in this case is given in verse 15, in this way: ***“For YHVH your Elohim in the midst of you is a jealous Elohim; otherwise the anger of YHVH your Elohim will be kindled against you, and He will wipe you off the face of the earth.”*** In addition to these three categories of Torah commands, we have witnesses (testimonies) transliterated as ‘Edot’ in Hebrew; right rulings transliterated as ‘mishpatim’; and laws or statutes that do not have an explanation for performing the same, transliterated as ‘chukim’. Testimonies (‘edot’) are commands such as keeping the Sabbath and Feast Days of Elohim. These Set-apart days testify that YHVH our Elohim is the creator of the universe, but also about His soon coming Kingdom on earth, as it is now in heaven. In addition these witnesses or testimonies remind us that YHVH is faithful and that we are His people Israel, whose forefathers received the Torah from Him by the hand of Moses. The Right Rulings (‘mishpatim’) are moral and ethical laws such as *‘you shall not commit adultery, you shall not steal’*, etc. The laws and statutes without

explanation are laws such as not to plow with two types of animal at the same time and not to wear clothing made from two types of material, such as linen and wool. Those who teach that we need only obey the right rulings and that the testimonies and chukim need not be kept by believers in Messiah, need to read Messiah's own words in Matthew 5: 17 – 20, as follows: ***'Do not think that I came to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I did not come to abolish, but to fulfill. (18) For truly I say to you, until heaven and earth pass away, not the smallest letter or stroke shall pass away from the Law, until all is accomplished. (19) Whoever then annuls one of the least of these commandments, and so teaches others, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever keeps and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (20) For I say to you, that unless your righteousness surpasses that of the scribes and Pharisees, you shall not enter the kingdom of heaven.'*** We do not only obey Torah because everything makes sense to us, the fact that an instruction may not have a reason behind it makes obedience to it even more a step in belief. It shows YHVH that we place His instructions above our own personal reasoning. When YHVH told Abram to leave his country and family, he did not give him a reason, but father Abram obeyed without question and later His name was changed to Abraham. Because Abraham was later willing to sacrifice his only son to YHVH for no given reason, YHVH promised him and his offspring the Promised Land forever. Abraham proved his faith by performing the works YHVH required of him. Similarly, the only way that we are able to show YHVH that we love and obey Him is by keeping His commandments without question.

To the Hebrew mindset, the idea of doctrinal formulation is a foreign concept. The crux of true set-apartness is tied to a relationship with YHVH and not to a creed or doctrinal statement. The Torah gives its followers direction of how the people of Israel should relate to YHVH and each other through action, not thoughts and expression of words. Their relationship with Father YHVH was therefore expressed in obedience to Torah not by stating doctrines. Their love for YHVH and each other is action orientated rather than mere words, as Rav Yaa'cov explained in James 1: 21 – 27 and 2: 14 – 26, saying: ***'Therefore putting aside all filthiness and all that remains of wickedness, in humility receive the word implanted, which is able to save your souls. (22) But prove yourselves doers of the word, and not merely hearers who delude themselves. (23) For if anyone is a hearer of***

*the word and not a doer, he is like a man who looks at his natural face in a mirror; (24) for once he has looked at himself and gone away, he has immediately forgotten what kind of person he was. (25) But one who looks intently at the perfect law (Torah), the law of liberty, and abides by it, not having become a forgetful hearer but an effectual doer, this man shall be blessed in what he does. (26) If anyone thinks himself to be religious, and yet does not bridle his tongue but deceives his own heart, this man's religion is worthless. (27) This is pure and undefiled religion in the sight of our Elohim and Father, to visit orphans and widows in their distress, and to keep oneself unstained by the world. (2: 14) What use is it, my brethren, if a man says he has faith, but he has no works? Can that faith save him? (15) If a brother or sister is without clothing and in need of daily food, (16) and one of you says to them, "Go in peace, be warmed and be filled," and yet you do not give them what is necessary for their body, what use is that? (17) Even so faith, if it has no works, is dead, being by itself. (18) But someone may well say, "You have faith, and I have works: show me your faith without the works, and I will show you my faith by my works." (19) You believe that Elohim is one. You do well; the demons also believe, and shudder. (20) But are you willing to recognize, you foolish fellow, that faith without works is useless? (21) Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he offered up Isaac his son on the altar? (22) You see that faith was working with his works, and as a result of the works, faith was perfected; (23) and the Scripture was fulfilled which says, "AND ABRAHAM BELIEVED ELOHIM, AND IT WAS RECKONED TO HIM AS RIGHTEOUSNESS," and he was called a friend of Elohim. (24) You see that a man is justified by works, and not by faith alone. (25) And in the same way was not Rahab the harlot also justified by works, when she received the messengers and sent them out by another way? (26) For just as the body without the spirit is dead, so also faith without works is dead.'*

The Jews fully authenticate their humanity – they are not ashamed of their emotions and express them by laughing, crying, dancing and singing, shouting, clapping their hands and drinking of wine. They celebrate (YHVH)'s Feast Days by rejoicing; the drinking of wine is a sign of joy and accompanies their celebrations at the Feasts Days of Elohim. Jews make no distinction between what is Set-apart and secular. All of it belongs to YHVH and is submitted to Him, including eating, working, marital relations and worship services. Religion is defined as the way they live their lives. To an Israelite

his religion is the Way he has chosen to walk out his redemption. It is a relationship with YHVH in His path of righteousness, shown us by Yahshua, (YHVH)'s perfect example as to how to follow Him. As Israelites we learn truth by practicing it, not just think it - truth is an encounter with Divine reality through doing the commandments. As people whom YHVH has called in a similar way that He called our father Abraham, we need to renew our minds that have been defiled by the Greco-Roman system of religion and by adopting a new Hebrew mindset, as we are admonished in Hosea 14: 1 – 9, as follows: ***'Return, O Israel, to YHVH your Elohim, for you have stumbled because of your iniquity. (2) Take words (meaning Torah) with you and return to YHVH. Say to Him, "Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously, that we may present the fruit of our lips." (3) Assyria (those who took us captive right at the beginning) will not save us, we will not ride on horses; nor will we say again, 'Our god,' to the work of our hands; for in Thee the orphan finds mercy. (4) I will heal their apostasy, I will love them freely, for My anger has turned away from them. (5) I will be like the dew to Israel; he will blossom like the lily, and he will take root like the cedars of Lebanon. (6) His shoots will sprout, and his beauty will be like the olive tree, and his fragrance like the cedars of Lebanon. (7) Those who live in his shadow will again raise grain, and they will blossom like the vine. His renown will be like the wine of Lebanon. (8) O Ephraim, what more have I to do with idols? It is I who answer and look after you. I am like a luxuriant cypress; from Me comes your fruit. (9) Whoever is wise, let him understand these things; whoever is discerning, let him know them. For the ways of YHVH are right, and the righteous will walk in them, but transgressors will stumble in them.'***

Torah should be translated as teachings and not law; in fact the word Torah means to be impregnated or to receive seed into oneself. This is why Yahshua our Messiah used the idea of seeds to explain the coming kingdom of Elohim. The Torah is implanted like a seed in a receptive, nurturing environment, to bring forth the fruit of the Kingdom in the life and hearts of the people in whom it has been sown. The Torah has the power to motivate us to correct our behavior to eventually become citizens of the future kingdom of Elohim, by already making Him King in our lives in this life. The ideal of true Torah teaching is to implant seeds that are maturing and ultimately allow us to express its concepts and truths through mature thoughts and actions. True Torah is never mindless, ritualistic living of

religion; it is by practicing obedience to the commandments that we get to know the difference between the reason for a command and the purpose of a command. Our approach to study Torah should accept the existence of the command and try and define its meaning by finding the purpose for it to be observed by a Torah observant Israelite. To understand the concept of Kosher, niddah, circumcision and tzitzit, we should, observe them without trying to look for a reason for doing so. Even though YHVH gave some commandments without giving the reason for keeping it, we need to understand that every commandment given by YHVH has a purpose. Pursuing the purpose of a command dictates that we perform the command and experience satisfaction by doing so. The covenants that YHVH made with our forefathers in the faith are what produce purpose of Torah. It teaches what is right and wrong, and gives us the Laws of a just nation, knowing Elohim's Torah is for our good.

Yahshua understood the concept of Torah being seed sown into the hearts of His disciples. His words which were all Torah received from the Father could fall on various types of hearts, whether the words took root and bore fruit depended on how well the listeners could hear (Sh'ma) the parables and truth He spoke. He said accordingly to His disciples (and by implication to us His latter day disciples) in Matthew 13: 11 – 15: ***“To you it has been granted to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been granted. (12) For whoever has, to him shall more be given, and he shall have an abundance; but whoever does not have, even what he has shall be taken away from him.(13) Therefore I speak to them in parables; because while seeing they do not see, and while hearing they do not hear, nor do they understand. (14) And in their case the prophecy of Isaiah is being fulfilled, which says, ‘YOU WILL KEEP ON HEARING, BUT WILL NOT UNDERSTAND; AND YOU WILL KEEP ON SEEING, BUT WILL NOT PERCEIVE; (15) FOR THE HEART OF THIS PEOPLE HAS BECOME DULL, AND WITH THEIR EARS THEY SCARCELY HEAR, AND THEY HAVE CLOSED THEIR EYES LEST THEY SHOULD SEE WITH THEIR EYES, AND HEAR WITH THEIR EARS, AND UNDERSTAND WITH THEIR HEART AND RETURN, AND I SHOULD HEAL THEM.”*** The capital letters used by Yahshua in this section is a quote from Isaiah 6: 8 – 10. Turning to Isaiah 6, we see that this quote is followed by verses 11 – 13, in this way: ***‘Then I said, “YHVH, how long?” And He answered, “Until cities are devastated and without inhabitant, houses are without people, and the land is utterly desolate. (12) YHVH has removed***

*men far away, and the forsaken places are many in the midst of the land. (13) Yet there will be a tenth portion in it, and it will again be subject to burning, like a terebinth or an oak whose stump remains when it is felled. The holy seed is its stump.”* After the punishment to be unleashed upon the world not prepared to hear (YHVH)’s words before Messiah returns to earth, will only leave a remnant who will inherit the Promised Land or kingdom of Elohim during the millennium. The vast majority who did not listen with understanding, will only be resurrected during the second resurrection, during which time every knee will bow before Yahshua – when they will get an opportunity to learn Torah truth and accept Yahshua as their personal savior who died for the sins of the world. Yahshua’s parables were intended for those who hear and understand His words. They will become the Spiritual children of the Kingdom of Elohim. In the meantime Rav Shaul told us the reason we as returnees of the house of Israel should study Torah with our Jewish Brothers on a weekly basis in 1 Corinthians 10: 11, saying: ***‘Now these things happened to them as an example, and they were written for our instruction, upon whom the ends of the ages have come.’***

By looking a little deeper; the gematria of the Hebrew letter (ק) transliterated as ‘qof’ is 100. It is a symbol of ‘growth cycles’ and Set-apartness. All the cycles of the universe teach us that everything in the universe has purpose. The cycle of seven is repeated in Torah a number of times. The gematria of 100 is a cycle of 10 times 10. The millennium is on the same cycle of seven; the seventh millennium. The millennium of the kingdom age is in a cycle of 10, 10 times 10 times 10 which equals 1000 years. A seed must follow its natural cycle to bear fruit in the life of an Israelite. It must be sown, watered, grow, bear fruit and be harvested. Yahshua is busy sowing the seed of Torah through the discipleship program that He started into the fertile hearts of Israelites. It needs to be watered by means of prayer, studying, hearing and obeying Torah and then it will bear fruits of the Set-apart Spirit specified in Galatians 5: 22 – 26. The end result will be, to be harvested into the Kingdom of Elohim, during the end of this age. Our purpose for studying Torah is therefore to get to know the way of Elohim, to show Him that we love Him and to be able to teach it during the millennial rule of Messiah and beyond. Rav Yochanan wrote fittingly in 1 John 2: 3 – 7, saying: ***‘And by this we know that we have come to know Him, if we keep His commandments. (4) The one who says “I have come to know Him,” and does not keep His commandments, is a liar, and the truth***

***is not in him; (5) but whoever keeps His word, in him the love of Elohim has truly been perfected. By this we know that we are in Him: (6) the one who says he abides in Him ought himself to walk in the same manner as He walked. (7) Beloved, I am not writing a new commandment to you, but an old commandment which you have had from the beginning; the old commandment is the word which you have heard.'*** Think about it!

## Chapter 6: Why Nazarene Israelites wear head coverings and tallit's?

When new believers join our congregation for Sabbath services, they often wonder why men are required to wear head coverings and white tallit's and women are required to cover their heads with scarfs or shawls when attending Sabbath services with us. Those who often refuse to wear such head covering claim it is only a tradition dictated by the Talmud or Jewish faith, whilst I firmly believe that it is commanded by YHVH the Elohim of all Israel for both men and married women to wear some sort of covering during prayer and services. This is a Scriptural word study from the Hebrew and Greek in the Torah and Renewed Covenant to prove the validity for the head coverings. To begin with the head covering worn by men does not have to be a kippah as such, but may be a cap or hat that would be fitting for Sabbath services.

Firstly to find out where this is coming from, we have to go right back to the very beginning in Genesis 1: 26 when YHVH created man in His likeness and image. Originally man was covered with (YHVH)'s garment of light or glory (transliterated in Hebrew as **אור** ohr) for glory and splendor as proclaimed in Psalm 104: 1 – 2, as follows: ***“Bless YHVH, Elohim, O my soul! O YHVH my Elohim, Thou art very great; Thou art clothed with splendor and majesty, (2) covering Thyself with light as with a cloak, stretching out heaven like a tent curtain.”*** We know this because there are two Hebrew words used for "naked" in Genesis. Before the fall of man the word *'arom'* was used in Genesis 2: 25 meaning a partially naked state and after the fall in Genesis 3: 7 the word *'erom'* was used in the Hebrew meaning nudity or complete nakedness. Therefore something had to happen to mankind after their fall. They lost the "covering" of light they had from YHVH after creation. In Genesis 3: 21 YHVH clothed them with skin (transliterated in Hebrew as **עור** also pronounced ohr, but in this case meaning skin or blindness), which resulted that man who was made from the dust of the earth eventually dies and go back to dust. After the fall of Adam Elohim barred Adam and Eve from the Garden of Eden and the 'Tree of Life' (symbolic of the Set-apart Spirit given to Torah obedient believers who remain faithful to YHVH as per Acts 5: 32<sup>18</sup>), the whole world became corrupt and YHVH destroyed all life

---

<sup>18</sup> Acts 5: 32, ***“And we are witnesses of these things; and so is the Set-apart Spirit, whom Elohim has given to those who obey Him.”***

from earth in a flood, except for Noah, his family and the animals which YHVH led to enter the ark Noah built for protection against the ravages of the flood. However, after the flood mankind's initial failure was repeated with the rebellion at Babylon led by Nimrod, when YHVH started over again with the man Abram. YHVH entered into a two-fold covenant with Abram, namely that he and his descendants through Isaac and Jacob would eventually possess the Promised Land eternally, after being in the first better resurrection to become spiritual children of Elohim over which the second death has no power, provided they remain loyal to YHVH and to His commandments including circumcising their sons at eight days old. Secondly He provided that those descendants of Abraham through Isaac and Jacob, who eventually disobeyed and were scattered into the world because of idolatry to return to the covenant through Abraham's one seed, Yahshua, through whom the rest of mankind will also be saved after Messiah's millennial rule, provided they follow Him when Elohim will open the Scriptures to their understanding as witnessed in Isaiah 25: 7 – 9, in this way: ***“And on this mountain He will swallow up the covering which is over all peoples, even the veil which is stretched over all nations. (8) He will swallow up death for all time, and YHVH Elohim will wipe tears away from all faces, and He will remove the reproach of His people from all the earth; for YHVH has spoken. (9) And it will be said in that day, ‘Behold, this is our Elohim for whom we have waited that He might save us. This is YHVH for whom we have waited; let us rejoice and be glad in His salvation.’”***

As a result there is now no condemnation for returnees from the lost ten tribes who find their way back to the covenant that they made with Elohim at Mount Sinai, together with the house of Judah, as we read from Romans 8: 2 – 4, as follows: ***“For the law of the Spirit of life in Messiah Yahshua has set you free from the law of sin and of death. (3) For what the Law could not do, weak as it was through the flesh, Elohim did: sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh and as an offering for sin, He condemned sin in the flesh, (4) in order that the requirement of the Law might be fulfilled in us, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit.”*** We are no longer perfect as YHVH commanded us to be, because of the fall. However, we now have the perfect example of Yahshua who is the visible image of the invisible Elohim (as per Colossians 1: 15). Whist our Jewish brothers will eventually be changed into the Spiritual Bride of Messiah

through Torah obedience, we from the lost sheep of the house of Israel who are called according to Elohim's gracious choice (as per Romans 11: 5) have to become like Yahshua as we grow in grace and knowledge as witnessed in Romans 8: 28 & 29, in this way: ***"And we know that Elohim causes all things to work together for good to those who love Elohim, to those who are called according to His purpose. (29) For whom He foreknew, He also predestined to become conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the first-born among many brethren."*** If we remain loyal in our walk with Elohim through Messiah, we will one day be like Him in the resurrection, as Rav Yochanan wrote in 1 John 3: 2, saying: ***'Beloved, now we are children of Elohim, and it has not appeared as yet what we shall be. We know that, when he appears, we shall be like Him, because we shall see Him just as He is.'*** In fact this is also what King David wrote in Psalm 17: 15, saying: ***'As for me, I shall behold Thy face in righteousness; I will be satisfied with Thy likeness when I awake.'*** Moses is one of our examples in the Torah. In Exodus 3: 4 & 5, YHVH commanded him to remove his shoes as he was on set-apart ground; Moses being a shepherd in the Midian desert had to wear some type of covering over his head to protect him from the blistering sun and heat, yet YHVH did not command him to remove any head covering in His presence.

After the Exodus from Egypt YHVH told Moshe to set-apart the first-born as a royal priesthood to Him in Exodus 19: 5 & 6, provided they obey Him, saying: ***"Now then, if you will indeed obey My voice and keep My covenant, then you shall be My own possession among all the peoples, for all the earth is Mine; (6) and you shall be to Me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation.'*** ***These are the words that you shall speak to the sons of Israel."*** However, this changed after the golden calf incident and YHVH chose the sons of Levi to be the priests, as the first-born children of Israel had sinned against Him. They disqualified themselves from the office of being priests to YHVH by idol worship and He commanded them to remove the "ornaments" from them from Mount Horeb onwards (as per Exodus 33: 5 & 6). By stripping them of their head coverings YHVH removed them from their office as priests and gave it to the tribe of Levi. From then on the Aaronic or Levitical priesthood was commissioned to minister directly to YHVH in the Tabernacle as witnessed in Numbers 8: 15 – 19, as follows: ***"Then after that the Levites may go in to serve the tent of meeting. But***

***you shall cleanse them and present them as a wave offering; (16) for they are wholly given to Me from among the sons of Israel. I have taken them for Myself instead of every first issue of the womb, the first-born of all the sons of Israel. (17) For every first-born among the sons of Israel is Mine, among the men and among the animals; on the day that I struck down all the first-born in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for Myself. (18) But I have taken the Levites instead of every first-born among the sons of Israel. (19) And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the sons of Israel, to perform the services of the sons of Israel at the tent of meeting, and to make atonement on behalf of the sons of Israel, that there may be no plague among the sons of Israel by their coming near to the Sanctuary.”***

The priestly garments were given to the priests and Levites for ***"glory and for beauty"*** as YHVH told Moses in Exodus 28: 2. We also read in Isaiah 61: 2 – 7 that when Yahshua returns one day on a Jubilee in the near future, He is to: ***“To proclaim the favorable year of YHVH; and the day of vengeance of our Elohim; to comfort all who mourn, (3) to grant those who mourn in Zion, giving them a garland (a head covering like those worn by priests) instead of ashes, the oil of gladness instead of mourning, the mantle of praise (a tallit) instead of a spirit of fainting. So they will be called oaks of righteousness, the planting of YHVH, that He may be glorified. (4) Then they will rebuild the ancient ruins, they will raise up the former devastations, and they will repair the ruined cities, the desolations of many generations. (5) And strangers will stand and pasture your flocks, and foreigners will be your farmers and your vinedressers. (6) But you will be called the priests of YHVH; you will be spoken of as ministers of our Elohim. You will eat the wealth of nations, and in their riches you will boast. (7) Instead of your shame you will have a double portion, and instead of humiliation they will shout for joy over their portion. Therefore they will possess a double portion in their land, everlasting joy will be theirs.”*** In fact those of us from the lost ten tribes who came back to the covenant with YHVH through Yahshua are already in this life a kingdom of priests as confirmed in 1 Peter 2: 7 - 9, as follows: ***“This precious value, then, is for you who believe. But for those who disbelieve, ‘THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED, THIS BECAME THE VERY CORNER stone,’ (8) and, ‘A STONE OF STUMBLING AND A ROCK OF OFFENSE’; for they***

*stumble because they are disobedient to the word, and to this doom they were also appointed. (9) But you are A CHOSEN RACE, A royal PRIESTHOOD, A HOLY NATION, A PEOPLE FOR ELOHIM'S OWN POSSESSION, that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light."* A second witness to this comes from Revelation 1: 5 & 6, in this way: *"And from Yahshua Messiah, the faithful witness, the first-born of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loves us, and released us from our sins by His blood, (6) and He has made us to be a kingdom, priests to His Elohim and Father, to Him be the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amein."* These children of the lost sheep of the sons of Israel, will be together with the Levites who remained loyal to YHVH after the sin of the golden calf, be known as the sons of Zadok (meaning righteousness) as witnessed in Ezekiel 44: 10 - 15, in this way: *"But the Levites who went far from Me, when Israel went astray, who went astray from Me after their idols, shall bear the punishment for their iniquity. (11) Yet they shall be ministers in My sanctuary, having oversight at the gates of the house and ministering in the house, they shall slaughter the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister to them. (12) Because they ministered to them before their idols and became a stumbling block of iniquity to the house of Israel, therefore I have sworn against them,' declares YHVH Elohim, 'that they shall bear the punishment for their iniquity. (13) And they shall not come near to Me to serve as a priest to Me, nor come near to any of My holy things, to the things that are most holy; but they shall bear their shame and their abominations which they have committed. (14) Yet I will appoint them to keep charge of the house, of all its service, and of all that shall be done in it. (15) But the Levitical priests, the sons of Zadok, who kept charge of My sanctuary when the sons of Israel went astray from Me, shall come near to Me to minister to Me; and they shall stand before me to offer Me the fat and the blood,' declares YHVH Elohim."* Like with the original priesthood, YHVH has provided for us garments to cover our nakedness or shame in order to reflect His glory, splendor and beauty, namely the tallit and head covering.

On the Sabbath and other Set-apart Days of Elohim, we wear a white tallit, as we desire to express the symbolism of the white garments that we find in the Scriptures. We know that white is prophetic clothing that symbolizes

Messiah's coming Kingdom. On a deeper level, it is a symbol of the light Adam and Eve lost after their fall in the Garden of Eden. The wearing of white tallit's is not only just for teachers, but for all the members of the congregation of Elohim. Whereas men wear white tallit's, woman wear white scarfs to cover their hair during prayer and worship services as Solomon wrote in Ecclesiastes 9: 8, saying: ***'Let your clothes be white all the time, and let not oil be lacking on your head.'*** But, what is the meaning of the Hebrew idiom? Does it mean we should wear white clothing every day, or is it speaking of something deeper? We read a quote from the **Zohar Book 3, 174B and 175A** (The Zohar being a sod level commentary of the Torah), as follows: *'Come see. What did he see? He saw standing before him, the angel, and Rabbi Isaac said: What does this tell us? That every man who in this world does not wrap himself in the ceremonial garb and clothe himself there with, when he enters the other world, is covered with filthy garments. It is brought up for trial. Many of the garments prepared for man in this world, and he who does not acquire the garments of religious observance, is in the next world, clad with the garment which is known to the masters of Gey-Hinnom and woe to the man who is clad therein for he is seized by many officers of judgment and dragged down to Gey-Hinnom and therefore king Solomon cried aloud at all times, let thy garments be white.'* Now this statement from the Zohar is not foreign to those familiar with Yahshua's parable of the king who gave a wedding feast for His son in Matthew 22, where after those who had been invited to the wedding refused to come and eventually the king later told his slaves to go and invite all they can find in the streets, both evil and good. When the wedding hall was filled the king came to look over the wedding guests as recorded in verses 11 – 14, in this way: ***"But when the king came in to look over the dinner guests, he saw there a man not dressed in wedding clothes, (12) and he said to him, 'Friend, how did you come in here without wedding clothes? And he was speechless. (13) Then the king said to the servants, 'Bind him hand and foot, and cast him into the outer darkness; in that place there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'*** (14) ***For many are called, but few are chosen."*** But is there still a deeper meaning in this? Is there another garment that our white tallit is symbolic of? We read an explanation from Daniel 12: 10, as follows: ***"Many will be purged, purified and refined; but the wicked will act wickedly, and none of the wicked will understand, but those who have insight will understand."*** Daniel tells us that many shall be purified and made white. Does that mean they will have

white skins? Not at all, since we find out that according to the Scriptures, the color white is symbolic of the Divine Nature of Elohim, also known as mercy transliterated as 'chessed' in Hebrew.

Let's therefore find a few more places in the Renewed Covenant where the word white is mentioned in regard to the coming Kingdom of Elohim. Commencing in Matthew 17 where Yahshua was transfigured before three of His disciples to show them what His resurrected body will look like after His death on the annual Passover, we read from verses 1 – 9, in this way: ***'And six days later Yahshua took with Him Kepha and Yaa'cov and Yochanan his brother, and brought them up to a high mountain by themselves. (2) And He was transfigured before them; and His face shone like the sun, and His garments became as white as light. (3) And behold, Moses and Elijah appeared to them, talking with Him. (4) And Kepha answered and said to Yahshua, "Master, it is good for us to be here; if You wish, I will make three tabernacles here, one for You, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah." (5) While he was still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them; and behold, a voice out of the cloud, saying, "This is My beloved Son, with whom I am well-pleased; listen to Him!" (6) And when the disciples heard this, they fell on their faces and were much afraid. (7) And Yahshua came to them and touched them and said, "Arise, and do not be afraid." (8) And lifting up their eyes, they saw no one, except Yahshua Himself alone. (9) And as they were coming down from the mountain, Yahshua commanded them, saying, "Tell the vision to no one until the Son of Man has risen from the dead,"*** Yahshua's disciples had a glimpse of what He would look like after His resurrection, but also how they will also look after they have been resurrected in the coming Kingdom of Elohim. They saw Him standing with Moses and Elijah; the one representing Torah and the other the Prophets and Yahshua being the middle pillar or the embodiment of Torah. The fact that they suggested to Him to build three tabernacles or sukkot for Him, Moses and Elijah, shows that the vision was symbolic of the Messianic Kingdom.

Later we see this is what Yahshua looked like long after His resurrection and ascension to heaven, when He appeared to Yochanan in a vision to show him what will take place before, during and after His return to rule the world from Jerusalem, as recorded by Yochanan in Revelation 1: 12 – 15, as follows: ***'And I turned to see the voice that was speaking with me. And***

**having turned I saw seven golden lampstands; (13) and in the middle of the lampstands one like a son of man, clothed in a robe reaching to the feet, and girded across His breast with a golden girdle. (14) And His head and His hair were white like white wool, like snow; and His eyes were like a flame of fire; (15) and His feet were like burnished bronze, when it has been caused to glow in a furnace, and His voice was like the sound of many waters.**’ Yahshua in addressing the seven ‘church’ eras during the past 2000 years since He ascended to heaven in Revelation 2 & 3, addresses the congregation in Sardis in verses 4 & 5 of Revelation 3, saying: **“But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; and they will walk with Me in white; for they are worthy. (5) He who overcomes shall thus be clothed in white garments; and I will not erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father, and before His angels.”** He continues to address the congregation in Laodicea in verse 18, saying: **“I advise you to buy from Me gold refined by fire, that you may become rich, and white garments, that you may clothe yourself, and that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and eyesalve to anoint your eyes, that you may see.”** The underlined words in verse 18 are almost the same wording Elohim used in the Garden of Eden, when Adam and Eve realized that they had lost the garments that Elohim had given them at creation, and they saw they were naked. This was when Elohim asked them in Genesis 3: 11, saying: **“Who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten from the tree of which I commanded you not to eat?** Yahshua advised the congregation in Laodicea (near the end of the 2000 years) in Revelation 3: 18, to buy white garments from Him that they may put on clothes so that their shame will not be seen. That is exactly what Elohim did for Adam and Eve, since they lost their original garments of light. He gave them ‘garments’ of skin, to cover their nakedness which also caused them to return to the dust from which they were made. The word nakedness is dealing with the concept we know as sin, as with sin also comes shame.

Moving on to Revelation 6: 9 – 11, we read about those who were killed because of their testimony to faith in the word of Elohim, as follows: **‘And when He broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of Elohim, and because of the testimony which they had maintained; (10) and they cried out with a loud voice saying, “How long, O Adonai, holy and true, wilt Thou refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?” (11)**

***And there was given to each of them a white robe; and they were told that they should rest for a little while longer, until the number of their fellow servants and their brethren who were to be killed even as they had been, should be completed also.*** We read from Revelation 7: 9 about the sealing of the 144,000 from the nation of Israel, in this way: ***'After these things I looked and behold, a great multitude, which no one could count, from every nation and all tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches were in their hands.'*** Notice, they have palm branches in their hands, which is also indicative of the Feast of Tabernacles or Sukkot, which takes us back to Zechariah 14, where we see that during the millennium kingdom all nations will journey to Jerusalem to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. In verses 13 & 14 of Revelation 7, we see who this multitude mentioned in verse 9 of Revelation 7 is, as follows: ***'And one of the elders answered, saying to me, "These who are clothed in the white robes, who are they, and from where have they come?" (14) And I said to him, "My master, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb."*** They are before the throne of Elohim and serve Him day and night in His Sukkah and He shall dwell among them.

The turban worn by the high priest is called a *'mitsnepheth'* in Hebrew. According to Philo and Josephus it consisted of an ordinary priest's cap with a turban of dark blue color over it. Josephus (Antiq.111.vii.3, 6) says that the headgear of the priests was seemed at the folds and so became a cap. Note: only the High Priest wore the Turban whilst the regular priests wore the cap. As a Set-apart priesthood we should also offer up spiritual sacrifices to YHVH and should accordingly also wear a priestly head covering to minister before Elohim. Remember, this is a part of Torah not a tradition or Talmud. We also see that David who was the King of the commonwealth of Israel and a man after Elohim's heart, worshipped with a head covering and his prayers were answered in 2 Samuel 15: 30 – 37, in this way: ***"And David went up the ascent of the Mount of Olives, and wept as he went, and his head was covered and he walked barefoot. Then all the people who were with him each covered his head and went up weeping as they went. (31) Now someone told David, saying, 'Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom.'*** And David said, ***'O YHVH, I pray, make the counsel of Ahithophel***

*foolishness.'* (32) It happened as David was coming to the summit, where Elohim was worshiped, that behold, Hushai the Archite met him with his coat torn, and dust on his head. (33) And David said to him, 'If you pass over with me, then you will be a burden to me. (34) *But if you return to the city, and say to Absalom, 'I will be your servant, O king; as I have been your father's servant in time past, so I will now be your servant,' then you can thwart the counsel of Ahithophel for me.* (35) *And are not Zadok and Abiathar the priests with you there? So it shall be that whatever you hear from the king's house, you shall report to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.* (36) *Behold their two sons are with them there, Ahimaaz, Zadok's son and Jonathan, Abiathar's son; and by them you shall send me everything that you hear.'* (37) So Hushai, David's friend, came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem." In the book of Daniel we read that the prophet Daniel and his three friends were part of the Jews who were taken captive to Babylon between 598-582 BCE. All people of rank wore the proper dress codes and were taken to Babylon and together with Daniel these three served in the court of Nebuchadnezzar. When they refused to defile themselves with the Babylonian ways and refused to bow down to the Babylonian gods, they were thrown with their head coverings into the midst of a blazing furnace, as witnessed in Daniel 3: 21, as follows: ***'Then these men were tied up in their trousers, their coats, their caps and their other clothes and were cast into the midst of the furnace of blazing fire.'*** These men wore their caps in defiance of the king of Babylon and did not pick up the custom in Babylon as some who are against the wearing of head coverings assert.

It is only when we as Nazarene Israelites return to the covenant that we made with YHVH, together with the house of Judah that we qualify for the priesthood because of His righteousness. We wrap ourselves in His righteousness and His garment of Salvation. We put that helmet of Salvation upon our head (as per Ephesians 6: 17) and are once again clothed in His glory and splendor. The head covering and tallit are physical symbols and reminders of that righteousness. Yahshua has qualified for the High Priesthood that had been removed from Israel because of sin as we read from Daniel 7: 13 & 14, in this way: ***"I kept looking in the night visions, and behold, with the clouds of heaven One like a Son of Man was coming, and He came up to the Ancient of Days and was presented before Him.*** (14)

***And to Him was given dominion, glory and a kingdom, that all the peoples, nations, and men of every language might serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion which will not pass away; and His kingdom is one which will not be destroyed.”*** We as a royal priesthood should do righteous deeds as part of our training to rule as kings and priests under Yahshua during the Millennium as we read from Hebrews 10: 21 – 27, as follows: ***“And since we have a great priest over the house of Elohim, (22) let us draw near with a sincere heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled clean from an evil conscience and our bodies washed with pure water. (23) Let us hold fast the confession of our hope without wavering, for He who promised is faithful; (24) and let us consider how to stimulate one another to love and good deeds, (25) not forsaking our own assembling together, as is the habit of some, but encouraging one another, and all the more, as you see the day drawing near. (26) For if we go on sinning willfully after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins, (27) but a certain terrifying expectation of judgment, and THE FURY OF A FIRE WHICH WILL CONSUME THE ADVERSARIES.”***

But what about 1 Corinthians 11: 4 where we read: ***“Every man who has something on his head while praying or prophesying, disgraces his head.”*** This seems to tell us that we should not cover our heads during prayer and worship services. However, to find the answer to this verse, we need to look at the verse in the Greek and see what it really means. To start with, you have to understand that this is a mistranslation and this is the one witness that people quote to ‘prove’ head coverings to be wrong for men. According to the Greek translation of this verse the word ‘*Katakalupto*<sup>19</sup>’ is used meaning down, about, against, in opposition to, down (like a veil hanging from his head like that of a woman). The word ‘*Katakalupto*’ therefore means that a man should not have something hanging down from his head, especially over his face like a veil. We see that this is the way the Complete Jewish Bible by David Stern translated 1 Corinthians 11: 4 as: ***“Every man who prays or prophesies wearing something down over his head.”*** This verse is not against head coverings for men, but against the

---

<sup>19</sup> ***katakalupto***: to cover up. **Original Word**: κατακαλύπτω **Part of Speech**: Verb  
**Transliteration**: katakaluptó **Phonetic Spelling**: (kat-ak-al-oop'-to) **Definition**: a veil to cover the head.

wearing of a veil by a man over his face, as was the custom of the women of that period. Rav Shaul did not want the men of Corinth (center for male temple prostitutes of Apollo, Poseidon, and other gods) to be mistaken for women in their dress. In verse 3 Rav Shaul says, Messiah is the head of every man, so is the man the head of every woman and is Elohim the head of Messiah. The three heads mentioned here has to do with Rulership or Authority. We are told in Ephesians 1: 22 that Yahshua is the head of the congregation. Verse 4 in this instance means that every man praying or teaching, refutes, reproves, admonishes and confronts having opposition to headship brings shame upon (dishonors) the Messiah. In the same way a married woman who does not wear a head covering brings shame or dishonor to her husband. However, verse 10 also makes it clear that married woman should wear head covering to show benevolent angels that she stands under their protection and to fallen angels (demons) that she is under her husband's authority.

To close with, some people argue that we should not wear a kippah because the pope and cardinals wear a facsimile of the kippah because they claim to have inherited the Aaronic priesthood. The Roman church strictly forbids members of their congregations to wear this covering because they will tell you that you are subject to the Catholic Church! Who will you obey? Yahweh or the pope? In addition according to *The Concise Encyclopedia of Greek and Roman Mythology* by Savine Ostwalt page 261: "*A sacrifice was made to Saturnus (Satan) in his temple with uncovered heads according to Greek observance.*" Even though it does not say so in Daniel, I believe that Yahshua also had some sort of head covering on in the fire, similar to the ones worn by Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego. If you believe that I am making things up, let's have a look in Zechariah 3, which is the prophets vision of Joshua the high priest. In verse 3 he sees that Joshua was clothed with filthy garments and standing before the Angel. This is really a reference to Yahshua, who according to Galatians 3: 13 has redeemed us from the curse of the law: having become a curse for us – for it is written, "***Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree.***" Yahshua became dirty with our sins and was cursed on our behalf. Yahshua was standing before the Father as the first of the first-fruits, to be accepted on the day that He was cut off as the lamb of Elohim who takes away the sins of the world, as well as the

waive sheaf or grain offering, as witnessed in Leviticus 23: 12 & 13 and Daniel 9: 27.

We read from verse 4 of Zechariah 3, how He was accepted before the Father where we read in the second part of the verse: ***“See, I have taken your iniquity away from you and will clothe you with festal robes.”*** Continuing in verse 5 of Zechariah 3, we read that a clean turban is put on His head and that He is clothed with clean garments, while the angel was standing by. In verse 8 we read a reference about ‘the Branch’ who we know refers to Yahshua, but we also read about His friends who are sitting before Him. This is talking about the disciples of Yahshua (including us His modern day disciples), whom Yahshua called His friends in John 15: 14 & 15, saying: ***‘You are My friends, if you do what I command you. (15) No longer do I call you slaves, for the slave does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all things that I have heard from My Father I have made known to you.’*** In Zechariah 6: 11 we see it talks about Joshua the high priest again and in verses 12 – 13 we read about the Branch who will build the Temple of YHVH and who will have two offices, namely, that of both King and Priest. We know that kings wear crowns and according to Exodus 29: 9, a High Priest wears a cap. So yes our KING and High Priest Yahshua is pictured in Zechariah as wearing a turban and will certainly wear some sort of a head covering during His rulership as our King and High Priest during the millennium, as He is shown in a vision to Yochanan in Revelation 14: 14 wearing a golden crown. Think carefully about it!

## **Chapter 7: What is the reward of sinners?**

I am positive that some of you who have been studying with us for a number of years, will recall that we dealt with this subject a few years ago. However, because a number of religious groups teach their followers that faithful believers go to heaven, whilst the wicked go to an ever burning hell fire, when they die, a teaching which is nowhere to be found in the Scriptures with the specific intention to keep the bride of Messiah from her bridegroom, is the subject of discussion by new believers every few years.

Because those who advocate this teaching, invariably site Yahshua's parable of Lazarus and the rich man in Luke 16: 19 – 31, to 'prove' their belief in an eternal hell fire. Let's make a careful study of this portion of the Scriptures, to get a better understanding of what Yahshua was teaching His disciples through this parable. To start with, we need to be mindful that a parable is an allegory used to teach important lessons. It is not to be understood literally, nor does it describe actual events taking place. In addition, we should not forget that when Yahshua lived in the Promised Land, He lived among His own people the house of Judah, since most of the tribes belonging to the house of Israel were taken captive by the Assyrians and taken into what is today known as Europe more than 700 years before He arrived on the scene. So, despite the truth that Yahshua's first advent was only to bring the lost sheep of the house of Israel back to the covenant relationship they made with Elohim, together with the house of Judah at Mount Sinai, Yahshua spoke mostly to the Jewish people amongst whom He lived and the parable of Lazarus and the rich man therefore involved two Jews who had access to salvation knowledge and knew that sin is the transgression of Torah; as opposed to those of us from the house of Israel who were dispersed into the nations of the world and who lost our identity language, culture and faith, who can only return to the covenant relationship with the Father through Abraham's one seed, Yahshua. We see from Luke 16: 22 that when Lazarus, a poor righteous beggar died, he was carried to 'Abraham's bosom'. From what we've learnt from Galatians 3: 29, we know that if we belong to Yahshua, YHVH considers us to be Abraham's "seed" or children and we again become heirs with Abraham to receive the promises Elohim made to him and his descendants (as per Galatians 3: 7). This is an intimate relationship with Abraham, a bosom relationship, spiritually speaking. We are to be in close contact with him in sharing faith in

the promises to become Spiritual born again children of Elohim, at Messiah's return. This is the way in which righteous Lazarus was taken to "Abraham's bosom". But, when will Lazarus and Abraham receive the fulfillment of the promises that YHVH made to Abraham. We read the answer in Hebrews 11: 39 & 40, when Abraham and others who qualified to be in the coming Kingdom of Elohim, be resurrected as Spiritual children of Elohim, as follows: ***'And all these, having gained approval through their faith, did not receive what was promised, (40) because Elohim had provided something better for us, so that, apart from us they should not be made perfect.'*** The remaining question is what will happen to the sinful rich man?

We see from Luke 16: 22 that the rich man also eventually died. After some time he lifted up his eyes, showing that he too was resurrected and called to Abraham for a few drops of water on his tongue. He is in mental agony since he realizes that he was resurrected as one who knew Torah, but lived a sinful life and will as a result be burnt to death. The rich man is pictured at the very moment of his coming up out of his grave in the second resurrection. Abraham and Lazarus will have already inherited eternal life in the Kingdom of Elohim, as witnessed in Matthew 25: 34, in this way: ***"Then the King will say to those on His right, 'Come, you who are blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world."*** They will have been immortal for over 1 000 years before the wicked rich man is resurrected to be burned in the lake of fire, as witnessed in Revelation 20: 4 – 5, 15, as follows: ***'And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given to them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of the testimony of Yahshua and because of the word of Elohim, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Messiah for a thousand years. (5) The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were completed. This is the first resurrection. (15) And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.'*** Until then, the rich man will have been dead in his grave for many years, having no consciousness of the passing of time, as recorded in Ecclesiastes 9: 5, in this way: ***'For the living know they will die; but the dead do not know anything, nor have they any longer a reward, for their memory is forgotten.'*** At his resurrection, the rich man will see the flames

of the lake of fire beginning to surround him. He knows these flames will destroy him forever. Being in great mental agony, he asks for just a little water to cool his tongue which has become dry from his mental anguish, but knows his request would be denied.

We read Abraham's answer to the rich man in Luke 16: 25 – 26, as follows: ***'But Abraham said, 'Child, remember that during your life you received your good things, and likewise Lazarus bad things; but now he is being comforted here, and you are in agony. (26) And besides all this, between us and you is a great chasm fixed, in order that those who wish to come over from here to you may not be able, and that none may cross over from there to us.'*** The great "chasm" between the two resurrections will be the difference between mortality and immortality or a thousand years. Those who will have been made immortal shall never die because they will have been born of Elohim as witnessed in Revelation 20: 6, in this way: ***"Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of Elohim and of Messiah and will reign with Him for a thousand years."*** Abraham and the beggar will be on the immortal side of this gulf, the mortal rich man on the other side facing imminent eternal death by fire. Many of the condemned, like the rich man, will want their relatives warned about what is lying ahead, not realizing that more than a thousand years have passed since they died and that all other people will already have had their chance to receive salvation. The answer given to the rich man by Abraham in Luke 16: 29 - 31 when he requested him to warn his five brothers, lest they also come to the place of torment, informs us that both Lazarus and the rich man were Jewish, as follows: ***"But Abraham said, 'They have Moses and the Prophets; let them hear them.'*** (30) ***But he said, 'No, Father Abraham, but if someone goes to them from the dead, they will repent!'*** (31) ***But he said to him, 'If they do not listen to Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be persuaded if someone rises from the dead.'"*** This parable of Lazarus and the rich man does not prove eternal life in a hell fire, but Yahshua was teaching His audience about the two resurrections from the dead for the righteous and the wicked, the one to eternal life and the other to the lake of fire.

Do you believe that sinners will live eternally in torment in an ever burning hell fire, as a reward for their sins? What do the Scriptures have to say about

the final penalty for sin? Let's turn to Romans 6: 23 where we read in the first part: ***'For the wages of sin is death.'*** The Webster's dictionary defines death as: *'That state of a being, animal or vegetable, in which there is a total and permanent cessation of all the vital functions; total loss or extinction of one's faculties.'* King Solomon who wrote about death in Ecclesiastes 9:10, said: ***"Whatever your hand finds to do, verily, do it with all your might; for there is no activity or planning or wisdom in Sheol (grave) where you are going."*** Rav Shaul warned those of us called out of the religions of this world, who know Elohim's commandments and have tasted His way of life, that willfully sin, will result in our ultimate demise, in Hebrews 10: 26 – 27, saying: ***'For if we go on sinning willfully after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins, (27) but a certain terrifying expectation of judgment, and THE FURY OF A FIRE WHICH WILL CONSUME THE ADVERSARIES.'*** This tells us clearly that people who sin willfully will ultimately be consumed in the lake of fire – not burn forever in the lake of fire. In addition Yahshua warned His disciples in Matthew 7 not to judge others; since the way they (and also us his latter day disciples) judge fellow believers, will be the same way they will be judged. However, He tells us in verses 15 – 19, that false teachers who do not bring forth good works (or fruit), will ultimately be cut down and thrown into the fire, as follows: ***"Beware of the false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravenous wolves. (16) You will know them by their fruits. Grapes are not gathered from thorn bushes, nor figs from thistles, are they? (17) Even so, every good tree bears good fruit; but the bad tree bears bad fruit. (18) A good tree cannot produce bad fruit, nor can a bad tree produce good fruit. (19) Every good tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire."*** We know from the example that Messiah used here, that wood composed of physical matter, when thrown into a fire is simply burnt to ashes and does not burn forever.

Yahshua warned similarly in Luke 13: 3 that unless those who will not repent of their sinful ways will eventually perish. We all know that the word 'perish' as used by Yahshua, means to cease to exist and does not mean to continue living in eternal torment. The punishment revealed in the Scriptures is death, cessation of life forever. The point is: even though most religions believe they have immortal souls (meaning eternal life), Elohim is the only one with Eternal Life, as is confirmed in first Timothy 6: 16, in this way: ***'Who alone possesses immortality and dwells in unapproachable light; whom no***

***man has seen or can see. To Him be honor and eternal dominion! Amein!***

Eternal life is definitely not something we were born with, since it is a gift of YHVH which He will bestow at the resurrection to those who obey Him. Eternal life and death are contrasted throughout your Scriptures! Yahshua showed by His parable of the tares in Matthew 13, that even amongst those whom YHVH calls, there are some who among true believers were sown by Satan. We read from verses 28 - 30 how He explained that such ones are amongst true believers to stunt their growth and will one day when the elect are gathered, be burnt up, as follows: ***“And he said to them, ‘An enemy has done this! And the slaves said to him, ‘Do you want us, then, to go and gather them up?’ (29) But he said, ‘No; lest while you are gathering up the tares, you may root up the wheat with them. (30) Allow both to grow together until the harvest; and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, “First gather up the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them up; but gather the wheat into my barn.”*** Those wicked ones who sin with the full knowledge given them during their lives on earth, will ultimately be destroyed by fire, as witnessed in Psalm 37: 20, in this way: ***‘But the wicked will perish; and the enemies of YHVH will be like the glory of the pastures, they vanish –like smoke they vanish away.’*** We see from Malachi 4: 1, that there is a time coming that will be so hot that it will consume the wicked, as follows: ***“For behold, the day is coming, burning like a furnace; and all the arrogant and every evildoer will be chaff; and the day that is coming will set them ablaze,” says YHVH of hosts, “so that it will leave them neither root nor branch.”*** But who will one day burn up the wicked? Will it be Satan or will it be Elohim? Yochanan the immerser gave us the answer in Matthew 3: 11 & 12, where he said: ***‘As for me, I immerse you with water for repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, and I am not fit to remove His sandals; He will immerse you with the Set-apart Spirit and fire. (12) And His winnowing fork is in His hand, and He will thoroughly clear His threshing floor; and He will gather His wheat into the barn, but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.’*** This is also confirmed in Malachi 4: 3, in this way: ***“And you will tread down the wicked, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet on the day which I am preparing,’ says YHVH of Hosts.”***

The “hell fire” that the Scriptures speak about will be much hotter than the imaginary “hell fire” of most preachers which is only hot enough to torment. The Scriptural “hell fire” will totally consume disobedient believers, never to

exist again! The Scriptures plainly shows that those who have known Elohim's truth and still refuse to obey it, or willfully disobey, will reap the wages of sin, eternal death - as mentioned in Romans 6: 23. The attempts of many theologians to 'explain away' death and to interpret it as merely a 'separation from Elohim' cannot be found in the Scriptures. Death clearly does not mean eternal life in the horrifying torments of an eternal hell fire. The instigator of this pagan deception is none other than Satan himself! If you have innocently believed his doctrine and have suffered mental anguish because of it, thank YHVH for opening your mind to understand the truth! The remaining question is. What then is the 'Lake of Fire' spoken about in the Scriptures? What is the furnace that will consume the wicked like chaff and when will this happen? To understand this question, it is important for those who come from Christianity and other religions to forget what they were taught before they were called. Let's therefore turn to the Scriptures to find the answers to these questions. We commence by reading from Revelation 21: 6 – 8, as follows: ***'And He said to me, "It is done, I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give to the one who thirsts from the spring of the water of life without cost. (7) He who overcomes shall inherit these things, and I will be his Elohim and he will be My son. (8) But for the cowardly and unbelieving and the abominable and murderers and immoral persons and sorcerers and idolaters and all liars, their part will be in the lake that burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.'*** This very large fire is described as a lake of fire, since it would have the appearance of a fiery lake. Verse 8 above clearly shows that this lake of fire will cause the ultimate second death of the wicked, who sinned with full knowledge (willfully).

Mortal beings like us and animals die once, because we eventually 'wear out', as also witnessed in Hebrews 9: 27, as follows: ***'And inasmuch as it is appointed for men to die once and after this comes judgment.'*** But, if anyone dies the second death, such a one will have been judged by YHVH to be guilty of willfully practicing sin, after coming to the knowledge of the truth. There will be no resurrection from the second death, as it will be for all eternity! Revelation 20: 13 - 15 confirms that all those who are irredeemable, will be cast into this future lake of fire, in this way: ***'And the sea gave up the dead which were in it, and death and Hades (the grave) gave up the dead which were in them; and the dead were judged, every one of them according to their deeds. (14) And death and Hades were***

***thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. (15) And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.'*** So all the wicked whose names are in the end not written in the book of life, will be burnt to ashes in the lake of fire. We see further from Revelation 19: 20 that the lake of fire will only begin at Messiah's second coming, during which time His enemies will be cast into the fire, as follows: ***'And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone.'*** We read from Matthew 25: 41 (KJV) how long this fire will last, in this way: ***'Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, "Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels"'*** The word 'everlasting' as used in the King James Version is translated from the Greek word 'aionion'. 'Aionion' comes from the root 'aion' which means age. Therefore, the correct translation into English should be 'age-lasting fire'. Yes, the lake of fire is going to burn throughout the millennium, the 'age' of Messiah's rule. During the millennial reign of Messiah and His saints, the lake of fire will be kept burning continually and the irredeemably wicked ones who set their will to persist in rebellion against Elohim's laws will be thrown into the lake of fire as a stern witness to all the rest of the world, as recorded in Isaiah 66: 24, as follows: ***"Then they shall go forth and look on the corpses of the men who have transgressed against Me. For their worm shall not die, and their fire shall not be quenched; and they shall be an abhorrence to all mankind."*** Then much later, after the Millennium the flames of the "lake of fire" will purify the earth's surface, as Rav Kepha wrote in 2 Peter 3: 10, saying: ***'But the day of YHVH will come like a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a roar and the elements will be destroyed with intense heat, and the earth and its works will be burnt up.'***

At that stage, everything that can burn will be burnt up. People, who are not changed into Spiritual children of Elohim by that time, will as physical beings be burnt up, as we've read before in Revelation 20: 15. This is Elohim's description of what the final 'hell fire' will be like. It is still in the future and has not started yet. The pagan story about 'souls' descending beneath the earth into an 'hell fire', where people will be tortured for all eternity does not come from the Scriptures, but comes from paganism, even

though many in Christianity have come to believe it. Yes, as we've read before from Malachi 4: 3, the wicked will be burnt to ashes by the fire which will destroy the earth's surface. We know for a fact that ashes are not tormented for ever and ever, but are soon forgotten. The death that the wicked will have suffered will be an eternal, everlasting punishment, not an everlasting punishing by torment. There is a big difference between punishment and punishing. It is as Romans 6: 23 says: ***"The wages of sin is death"***, not eternal life in hell fire. The word 'hell' used in Revelation 20: 14 come from the original Greek word 'hades'. Only unrepentant sinners, those who refuse to obey YHVH will still be mortal at that time. There will be no one else who could die. Therefore, death and the grave will both cease to exist when the lake of fire engulfs the entire surface of the earth. We see from Revelation 20: 10 that Satan will be thrown into this lake of fire, in this way: ***'And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are also; and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.'*** Satan will be cast into the same inferno that will destroy all irredeemable mortals, but since he is a spirit being, he will not be destroyed by the flames, as Yahshua explained in Luke 20: 34 - 36, saying: ***"The sons of this age marry and are given in marriage, (35) but those who are considered worthy to attain to that age and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage; (36) for neither can they die anymore, for they are like angels, and are sons of Elohim, being sons of the resurrection."*** Satan will be in this 'hell fire', he will not play the role of torturing people as he is represented by the doctrines of the churches of this world. Even though it says His torment will last forever and ever in Revelation 20: 10, this fire will eventually like all other fires burn out. But Satan's torment will continue forever as a mental anguish resulting from seeing all he has striven toward, worked for, plotted for, burned up as the earth is purified by fire. He and his demons will also see that glorified mankind will be given the role which he has had from before the creation of mankind, to rule the earth and will be tormented by seeing what he has lost forever and ever, as explained in Jude 13, as follows: ***'Wild waves of the sea, casting up their own shame like foam, wandering stars (meaning fallen angels), for whom the black darkness has been reserved forever.'***

Before going further we need to resolve the question of whether the beast and the false prophet will still be in this fire, as recorded in Revelation 20:

10. The King James Version of the Scriptures uses italics to show that the word **'are'** in this verse was inserted by the translators. It is not found in the Greek manuscripts and the sentence should read, *"Where the beast and the false prophet were."* The unwritten verb should be the same tense as the verb in the first half of the sentence. The Amplified Bible translated this correctly, since these two mortal physical individuals will have been destroyed over 1000 years before the time Satan is put into these flames. Let's also at this point deal with the 'hell fire' that will not be quenched as Yochanan the Immerser explained in Luke 3: 17<sup>20</sup> and we also read about this previously in Isaiah 66: 24. Notice that Yahshua also said this fire will not be quenched in Mark 9: 43, saying: ***"And if your hand causes you to stumble, cut it off; it is better for you to enter life crippled, than having your two hands, to go into hell, into the unquenchable fire."*** From what Yahshua said here, people have incorrectly assumed that this fire will never burn out, but will exist for eternity. However Elohim's own inspired explanation of the unquenched hell fire tells a different story. We read therefore from Jeremiah 17: 27, ***"But if you do not listen to Me to keep the Sabbath day holy by not carrying a load and coming in through the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath day, then I shall kindle a fire in its gates, and it will devour the palaces of Jerusalem and not be quenched."*** YHVH warned the inhabitants of Jerusalem over 2,500 years ago that He would kindle a fire in Jerusalem's gates that would devour the palaces and not be quenched. In fact this fire occurred a few years later, when King Nebuchadnezzar destroyed all the houses of Jerusalem, as recorded in Jeremiah 52: 13, in this way: ***'And he burned the house of YHVH, the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem; even every large house he burned with fire.'*** Since Elohim said this fire shall not be quenched and since it is not burning today, it obviously went out by itself after destroying all these houses and devouring all combustible material. This is in fact what also happened to the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah, as Yahshua explained in Luke 17: 29, saying: ***'But on the day that Lot went out from Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven and destroyed them all.'*** We read further about Sodom and Gomorrah in Jude 7, in this way: ***'Just as Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them, since they in the same way as these***

---

<sup>20</sup> Yochanan the immerser said about Yahshua in Luke 3: 17, ***"And His winnowing fork is in His hand to thoroughly clear His threshing floor, and to gather the wheat into His barn; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire."***

***indulged in gross immorality and went after strange flesh, are exhibited as an example, in undergoing the punishment of eternal fire.'***

Even though this also talks about an eternal fire, we know that the fire spoken about here is not still burning. The expression "eternal fire" used in Jude 7 means a fire whose results are permanent or everlasting, obviously not a fire that burns forever. Sodom and Gomorrah were utterly destroyed centuries ago, they are not burning today. The fire which burned these cities simply died out after consuming all combustible material. These scriptures prove the "fire that shall not be quenched" will not torment people forever and ever. But we know that these fires did not burn eternally, but burnt out when all the combustible material were consumed. These fires were never quenched or put out prematurely by anyone. The flames merely died out when they had nothing more to consume. In the same way will the final lake of fire not be quenched, but it will finally burn itself out. Let's also consider the words ***"THEIR WORM DOES NOT DIE"*** in Mark 9: 48 as well as in Isaiah 66: 24. Because Yahshua said these words in Mark 9, some people believe that Yahshua was talking about worms that will never die. They also believe that those who will be eaten by these so-called immortal worms will also not die, but will live on forever in agonizing torment. However, those who believe this fail to notice that Yahshua said only "their worm does not die"; He did not refer to the wicked as the "worm". So, what is this mysterious "worm" that does not die? Yahshua clearly referred to what Isaiah wrote in Isaiah 66: 24. But what is this 'worm' that eats the dead, decaying carcasses? If you have ever seen a decaying animal carcass, the answer should be recognizable. When a dead body occasionally lodged on one of the ledges above the garbage fires of the Valley of Hinnom next to Jerusalem, it was soon infested by many worms or maggots which hatched out of eggs laid by flies. It was simply these worms to which Messiah referred when He said, "their worm does not die". Yahshua did not mean that each individual worm continued to live forever, but that these worms also known as maggots, would hatch from eggs, eat the flesh, continue in the larval form only a few days, then go through metamorphosis and finally emerge as flies. The worms did not die, they became flies that lay eggs and then die. These facts are known by any student of biology and Yahshua was only telling us what happens in nature. Therefore the misunderstanding of Yahshua's statement by some should be a lesson for true believers to always be careful to use wisdom and common sense in studying Elohim's Word. The

Set-apart Spirit is the spirit of a sound mind (2 Timothy 1: 7). The Scriptures is one book that makes good sense. Let us study these perplexing scriptures carefully and not jump to hasty, erroneous, conclusions.

Many people have been deceived to accept a false idea of a so-called hell-fire, because they do not understand Elohim's purpose for putting man on this earth. Elohim's purpose for man is to develop set-apart, righteous character which will make him fit to receive the precious gift of eternal life. But YHVH created man of the dust of the ground, subject to death, so that if he failed to develop righteous character he could be released from his misery by death. Elohim does not want to torment or to torture anyone. He is love as confirmed in 1 John 4: 8, in this way: ***'The one who does not love does not know Elohim, for Elohim is love.'*** He created us mortal for our own good. He will condemn no one because of ignorance, and will see to it that every single one will ultimately learn the truth and have a real chance for salvation. Elohim will definitely not grant eternal life to those who persistently rebel and fail to develop righteous character, as they would simply bring misery on themselves and others for all eternity. Therefore Elohim will simply put the irredeemable rebellious to death, not mercilessly torture them forever. YHVH is also an Elohim of justice and will give the obedient the free gift of eternal life. These truths should inspire us to love YHVH our Elohim with our hearts and souls and not believe the diatribe that some in Christianity adopted from paganism. But, the lake of fire should stand as a fearful warning to all who know Elohim's truth and still stubbornly refuse to obey it. Only those who obey Elohim's word (truth according to John 17: 17) and remain faithful to the end will inherit eternal life. All others who willfully live in disobedience to Elohim will die the second death.

Those are the only two options Elohim places before each of us, eternal life on the one hand and everlasting death on the other. The idea of an ever-burning "hell" is clearly a false myth. It is simply a fable that has crept into professing Christianity. But the Scriptural hell fire, the one Yahshua spoke of, will be very real. It will consume the irredeemable wicked, reducing them to mere ashes. Let us therefore strive to qualify for eternal life so we will not have to pay the penalty of eternal death, extinction in the lake of fire. Think about It!

## **Chapter 8: Disagreements among likeminded believers.**

Many whom our Heavenly Father calls from Churchianity have come to believe that faith is an emotional experience, since in a large number of protestant denominations where they come from are accustomed to preachers inciting their congregants to express themselves by making jubilant sounds during services in support of their teachings, without realizing that their conduct often distract others from listening/hearing the crux of the message. Such believers believe that they feel something to be right or wrong in their hearts and base a great deal of their faith on such jubilant emotional feelings, without having much regard to what the Scriptures has to say about what is right or wrong.

I am not saying that we should not be excited about the fact that YHVH has called us as Nazarene Israelites, who were previously part of the lost ten tribes of Israel and lost our identity, language and culture when we were taken into captivity because of idolatry, out of darkness into His marvelous light as Yahshua also instructed Rav Shaul when He appointed him as teacher in Acts 26: 14 – 18, (KJV) as follows: ***‘And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, “Shaul, Shaul, why persecutest thou me? It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.” (15) And I said, “Who art thou, Master?” And he said, “I am Yahshua whom thou persecutest. (16) But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee; (17) delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom I now send thee, (18) to open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto Elohim, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.’*** I am also fully aware that even writing the introduction might come across as being judgmental to many, but we all need to understand that what I describe here, is in fact part and parcel of the way in which Satan has deceived the whole world, as witnessed in Revelation 12: 9, as follows: ***‘And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.’*** One of the reasons why we as Nazarene Jews/Israelites believe that new believers should get

most of their teaching from a single source in the beginning of their walk with Elohim is as Rav Shaul put it in Ephesians 4: 11 - 15, where he talks about the reason why Elohim provides us with pastors and teachers, saying: ***'And He gave some as apostles, and some as prophets, and some as evangelists, and some as pastors and teachers, (12) for the equipping of the saints for the work of service, to the building up of the body of Messiah*** (meaning His congregation); (13) ***until we all attain to the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of Elohim, to a mature man, to the measure of the stature which belongs to the fullness of Messiah.*** (14) ***As a result, we are no longer to be children, tossed here and there by waves, and carried about by every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, by craftiness in deceitful scheming; (15) but speaking the truth in love, we are to grow up in all aspects into Him, who is the head, even Messiah, (16) from whom the whole body, being fitted and held together by that which every joint supplies, according to the proper working of each individual part, causes the growth of the body for the building up of itself in love.'*** New believers should understand that their newly found faith should all be based on Torah and the testimony of Yahshua. In addition we read from Jeremiah 17: 9 & 10, about trusting our hearts or feelings as a basis of our faith, as follows: ***"The heart is more deceitful than all else and is desperately sick (the KJV reads, wicked); who can understand it? (10) I, YHVH, search the heart, I test the mind, even to give to each man according to his ways, according to the results of his deeds."***

As a teacher of Nazarene Israel, I started learning most of the material that I teach from as long ago as June 1971, when I was first called out of the falsehood of Churchianity into believing only Scriptural based truths. Fortunately for me this was soon after I graduated and my mind was still ready to absorb as much truth as possible. I continued learning from a Nazarene Jewish group/teacher even after our previous affiliation started disintegrating into a number of smaller groups in 1999, for at least another three years and effectively started teaching new believers from October 2002. It was by teaching others that I continued learning a wealth of Scriptural truths about the original covenants YHVH made with mankind, which I did not fully understand until that time. As taught by those teachers who came before us, we learnt to only teach proven doctrines of our faith, using at least two or three witnesses, always allowing the Scriptures to interpret the Scriptures. In teaching new believers about the coming

kingdom of Elohim, we see from the Scriptures that those we teach, will not always accept/understand what we are trying to get across, as Yahshua also confirmed in Matthew 13: 11 & 12 and the first part of verses 19, saying: ***“To you it has been granted to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been granted. (12) For whoever has, to him shall more be given, and he shall have an abundance; but whoever does not have, even what he has shall be taken away from him. (19) When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, the evil one comes and snatches away what has been sown in his heart.”*** A second witness to this is found in 2 Corinthians 4: 3 & 4, as follows: ***‘And even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, (4) in whose case the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that they might not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Messiah, who is the image of Elohim.’*** Nevertheless, in teaching new believers, we need to be fully aware of Messiah’s main purpose for coming to earth the first time, as He also told the Canaanite woman who asked Him to heal her demon-possessed daughter in Matthew 15: 24, saying: ***“I was sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.”*** From this and a number of other statements that He made to His disciples, as well as to the scribes and Pharisees and other Jews amongst whom He lived, since the house of Israel were taken away into mainly Eurasia about 700 years before His first advent, it is clear that He did not come to Christianize the world, but to bring us from the lost sheep of the house of Israel back to the covenant we made with YHVH, together with the house of Judah at Mount Sinai.

The Scriptures clearly identify the 13 tribes of Israel from Genesis to Revelation and even though this vitally important knowledge was hidden from most, but especially the lost ten tribes who were dispersed into mainly the western nations of the world, in the past, YHVH started revealing these truths to the lost sheep of the house of Israel since the early 20<sup>th</sup> century. In addition we know that YHVH also started showing these same truths about the identity of the lost ten tribes of Israel to members of the house of Judah in the land of Israel a number of decades ago; one example being material published by Yair Davidiy (*Brit-Am Israel, P.O. Box 595, Jerusalem. 91004. Israel. E-mail: [britam@netvision.net.il](mailto:britam@netvision.net.il)* ). As promised through various prophets in the Tanach, YHVH has given us additional details regarding the 13 tribes of Israel, though Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, one example being the information He gave Daniel in Daniel 12: 4, as follows: ***“But as for you,***

***Daniel, conceal these words and seal up the book until the end of time; many will go back and forth, and knowledge will increase.***” This is also as YHVH Himself promised us in Deuteronomy 4: 25 – 31, saying: ***“When you become the father of children and children’s children and have remained long in the land, and act corruptly, and make an idol in the form of anything, and do that which is evil in the sight of YHVH your Elohim so as to provoke Him to anger, (26) I call heaven and earth to witness against you today, that you shall surely perish quickly from the land where you are going over the Jordan to possess it. You shall not live long on it, but shall be utterly destroyed. (27) And YHVH will scatter you among the peoples, and you shall be left few in number among the nations, where YHVH shall drive you. (28) And there you will serve gods, the work of man’s hands, wood and stone, which neither see nor hear nor eat nor smell. (29) But from there you will seek YHVH your Elohim, and you will find Him if you search for Him with all your heart and all your soul. (30) When you are in distress and all these things have come upon you, in the latter days, you will return to YHVH your Elohim and listen to His voice. (31) For YHVH your Elohim is a compassionate Elohim; He will not fail you nor destroy you nor forget the covenant with your fathers which He swore to them.”*** Even though the house of Judah remained aware of the promise that YHVH made to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, because they continued to circumcise their sons at the age of eight days old, ever since YHVH made the promise that their children will inherit the Promised Land as an eternal possession, meaning they will live there as Spiritual sons and daughters forever, the house of Israel only fully discovered these truths over the past 15 years. For the first time in almost 1900 years, some in the house of Israel became aware how Satan used Esau (better known as the Roman Catholic Church or Babylon the great, the mother of harlots and her protesting daughters), to keep the blessings of obeying Elohim and His Torah from the house of Israel, Jacob’s children, by teaching their followers that Torah has been abolished by their version of Messiah – something we as true believers should get away from as we are suitably warned in Revelation 18: 4 & 5, in this way: ***‘And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, “Come out of her, my people, that you may not participate in her sins and that you may not receive of her plagues; (5) for her sins have piled up as high as heaven, and Elohim has remembered her iniquities.”’***

Our heavenly Father has been calling first-fruit believers from the house of Israel to join their brothers from the house of Judah since the first Shavuot/Pentecost after Messiah's resurrection and ascension to heaven, as depicted by the description of this Feast Day of Elohim in Leviticus 23: 16 - 21, as follows: ***'You shall count fifty days to the day after the seventh Sabbath; then you shall present a new grain offering to YHVH. (17) You shall bring in from your dwelling places two loaves of bread for a wave offering, made of two-tenths of an ephah; they shall be of a fine flour, baked with leaven as first fruits to YHVH. (18) Along with the bread, you shall present seven one year old male lambs without defect, and a bull of the herd, and two rams; they are to be a burnt offering to YHVH, with their grain offering and their libations, an offering by fire of a soothing aroma to YHVH. (19) You shall also offer one male goat for a sin offering and two male lambs one year old for a sacrifice of peace offerings. (20) The priest shall then wave them with the bread of the first fruits for a wave offering with two lambs before YHVH; they are to be holy to YHVH for the priest. (21) On this same day you shall make a proclamation as well; you are to have a holy convocation. You shall do no laborious work. It is to be a perpetual statute in all your dwelling places throughout your generations.'***

However, not everyone called at this time will ultimately be chosen to become kings and priests during Messiah's Millennium rule, as Yahshua explained when He told the chief priest and the Pharisees the parable of a king who gave a wedding feast for his son in Matthew 22: 2 – 14, saying: ***"The kingdom of heaven may be compared to a king, who gave a wedding feast for his son. (3) And he sent out his slaves to call those who had been invited to the wedding feast, and they were unwilling to come (not many of those called to follow the way of Elohim, are willing to do so). (4) Again he sent out other slaves saying, 'Tell those who have been invited, 'Behold, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and my fatted livestock are all butchered and everything is ready; come to the wedding feast.'"(5) But they paid no attention and went their way, one to his own farm, another to his business (very few are prepared to even be bothered about the coming kingdom of Elohim – fact is that they do not have enough time, due to their very 'busy schedules' to make a living; let alone sharing the message with like-minded believers), (6) and the rest seized his slaves and mistreated them and killed them. (7) But the king was enraged and sent his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and set their city on fire. (8) Then he said to his slaves, 'The wedding is ready, but those who were***

*invited were not worthy. (9) Go therefore to the main highways, and as many as you find there invite to the wedding feast.’ (10) And those slaves went out into the streets, and gathered together all they found, both evil and good; and the wedding hall was filled with dinner guests. (11) But when the king came in to look over the dinner guests, he saw there a man not dressed in wedding clothes, (12) and he said to him, ‘Friend, how did you come in here without wedding clothes?’ And he was speechless. (13) Then the king said to the servants, ‘Bind him hand and foot, and cast him into the outer darkness; in that place there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.’ (14) **For many are called, but few are chosen.**” Those of us called out of the religions of the world, should feel extremely honored, but not so much so that we get swollen heads. The fact that we are here, is because those who were better than us, did not accept Elohim’s call in the first place. It is for this reason that YHVH is calling us from the highways to come and take the place of those who refused to answer His call or who followed the way of Elohim for a while, but got sidetracked and lost their way.*

Even though YHVH called the weak of the world, He expects us to grow in grace and knowledge, until such time as Yahshua returns, or until we die, as we read from 2 Peter 3: 14 – 18, in this way: **‘Therefore, beloved, since you look for these things, be diligent to be found by Him in peace, spotless and blameless, (15) and regard the patience of our Master to be salvation; just as also our beloved brother Shaul, according to the wisdom given him, wrote to you, (16) as also in all his letters, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to understand, which the untaught and unstable distort, as they do also the rest of the Scriptures, to their own destruction** (this is talking about those who teach that Rav Shaul was teaching against Torah observance). (17) **You therefore, beloved, knowing this beforehand, be on your guard lest, being carried away by the error of unprincipled men, you fall from your own steadfastness, (18) but grow in the grace and knowledge of our Master and Savior Yahshua Messiah. To Him be the glory (esteem), both now and to the day of eternity. Amen.’** Our main goal in accordance with our calling should be to qualify as kings and priests under Yahshua in His millennial Kingdom, no matter what. Our calling gives us the opportunity to become joint heirs with Yahshua, as we read from James 2: 5, as follows: **‘Listen, my beloved brethren: did not Elohim choose the poor of this world to be rich in faith and heirs of the kingdom which He promised to those who love Him?’** We read further from

Romans 8: 29 & 30, ***‘For whom He foreknew, He also predestined to become conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the first-born among many brethren; (30) and whom He predestined, these He also called; and whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified.’*** The Torah is the everlasting teachings of YHVH our Elohim, for both houses of Israel. It is His will and wisdom for all Israel. Even though the nation of Israel was taken captive because of her idolatrous ways, YHVH is again at this time calling out a remnant to return to Him and His ways.

Like with the prodigal son, it is time we realize that the spiritual food that we were given during our period in exile were all false and contrary to the way of Elohim. After answering Elohim’s call to repent (to return from our previous false ways), we are immersed into Yahshua’s saving name. But as we all know, that is only the beginning of our walk with Elohim. We remain His workmanship for the rest of our lives, during which time, if we continue to follow His way, He will create His perfect character within us, as we read from Ephesians 1: 4 & 5, ***‘...just as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy (set-apart) and blameless before Him in love. (5) He predestined us to adoption as sons through Yahshua Messiah to Himself, according to the kind intention of His will.’*** As flesh and blood human beings, our characters are not permanent and we may change our minds and the patterns of our behavior – learning from our mistakes and successful decisions. Therefore we are now able to change our minds and repent from our wrong decisions in the past; Elohim is able to create in us the will and capacity to slowly but surely choose the right path. But, as we gain additional knowledge, Elohim requires that we recognize where we have gone wrong and be willing to repent and change for the better on an ongoing basis. It is for this reason that He gives us a portion of His Set-apart Spirit, which allows us to produce the fruits of the spirit, mentioned in Galatians 5: 22 & 23 in our lives.

However, since I started teaching a number of people whom I immersed and laid hands on as a teaching elder over the past 14 years, there are those who do not believe all the truths we teach even if we have proven the same by means of two or three Scriptural witnesses. The reason for their refusal to accept everything we teach, is that they continue to believe that worship services should be filled with emotional feelings and the teacher should

uplift the congregants, after their busy week of hard work and trials and not to always reprove and rebuke weak believers, especially not speaking against those like-minded believers who hold and teach doctrines contrary to our beliefs, such as those who keep different Feast Days to those ordained by YHVH through Judah and others who believe they should convert everyone including members of the house of Judah to believe in Yahshua to be saved, without realizing that (YHVH)'s plan of salvation includes saving the house of Judah, without any of their intervention, as witnessed in Zechariah 12: 7 - 10<sup>21</sup>. In addition, as a Nazarene Jewish teacher Rav Shaul spoke about those who reject sound teaching in 2 Timothy 4: 1 – 4, saying: ***'I solemnly charge you in the presence of Elohim and of Messiah Yahshua, who is to judge the living and the dead, and by His appearing and His kingdom: (2) preach the word; be ready in season and out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort, with great patience and instruction. (3) For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but wanting to have their ears tickled, they will accumulate for themselves teachers in accordance to their own desires; (4) and will turn away their ears from the truth, and will turn aside to myths.'*** But, a second more serious problem why new believers reject some of the truths we teach, is a residue of falsehood taught by Churchianity as long ago as Constantine the Great, namely anti-Semitism. At the beginning of his war against other religions, Constantine introduced his Christian creed, stating: *"I renounce all customs, rites, legalisms, Unleavened Breads and sacrifices of lambs of the Hebrews and all the other feasts of the Hebrews, sacrifices, prayers, aspirations, purifications, sanctifications and fasts and new moons and Sabbaths and superstitions and hymns and chants and observances and synagogues. Absolutely everything Jewish, every Law, and custom."* Christian converts had to absolutely accept everything Roman, every new law, rite and custom of Rome and the New Roman Religion. So, the falling away was

---

<sup>21</sup> Zechariah 12: 7 – 10: ***'YHVH also will save the tents of Judah first in order that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem may not be magnified above Judah. In that day YHVH will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the one who is feeble among them in that day will be like David, and the house of David will be like Elohim, like the angel of YHVH before them. And it will come about in that day that I will set about to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. And I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplication, so that they will look on Me whom they have pierced; and they will mourn for Him, as one mourns for an only son, and they will weep bitterly over Him, like the bitter weeping over a first-born.'***

a falling away from the true faith, away from the commands of the Word of the Father, into a Babylonian-based Roman Cult of Christianity, which is none other than the great falling away spoken about in 2 Thessalonians 2.

This type of anti-Semitism has been ingrained into the minds of Christian believers since Constantine's time and is difficult to get rid of. I recall whilst I worked as a business consultant during the late 1980's, when one of my seniors, an avowed Christian, discovered that I take my annual holidays according to the 'Jewish Holy day calendar', he started working to get rid of me. I remember he looked down at me with contempt when he walked past me in the passages of our workplace, audibly singing for me to hear: '*Onward Christian soldiers*', a hymn that originated during Constantine's time, without realizing how these words stuck in the minds of most Jews since the Crusades that took place from Constantine's time until the middle ages. The problem with holding on to some of these anti-Semitic views, the called out believers hold onto eventually result in a root of bitterness as we are warned about in Deuteronomy 29: 16 – 18, in this way: ***'(For you know how we lived in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the midst of the nations through which you passed. (17) Moreover, you have seen their abominations and their idols of wood, stone, silver, and gold, which they had with them); (18) lest there shall be among you a man or woman, or family or tribe, whose heart turns away today from YHVH our Elohim, to go and serve the gods of those nations; lest there shall be among you a root bearing poisonous fruit and wormwood.'*** Rav Shaul also warns us not to fall into the trap our forefathers, ancient Israel fell into in Hebrews 3: 12 - 4: 3, saying: ***'Take care, brethren, lest there should be in any one of you an evil, unbelieving heart, in falling away from the living Elohim. (13) But encourage one another day after day, as long as it is still called, "Today," lest any one of you be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin. (14) For we have become partakers of Messiah, if we hold fast the beginning of our assurance firm until the end; (15) while it is said, "TODAY IF YOU HEAR HIS VOICE, DO NOT HARDEN YOUR HEARTS, AS WHEN THEY PROVOKED ME." (16) For who provoked Him when they had heard? Indeed, did not all those who came out of Egypt led by Moses? (17) And with whom was He angry for forty years? Was it not with those who sinned, whose bodies fell in the wilderness? (18) And to whom did He swear that they should not enter His rest, but to those who were disobedient? (19) And so we see that they were not able to enter because of unbelief. (4. 1) Therefore, let us fear lest,***

**while a promise remains of entering His rest (in the Promised Land), any one of you should seem to have come short of it.** (2) *For indeed we have had good news preached to us, just as they also; but the word they heard did not profit them, because it was not united by faith in those who heard.* (3) *For we who have believed enter that rest, just as He has said, "AS I SWORE IN MY WRATH, THEY SHALL NOT ENTER MY REST," although His works were finished from the foundation of the world.'*

The problem with holding onto Christian baggage from the past will eventually result in those who will ultimately refuse to be joined with the house of Judah, as prophesied by many prophets in the Tanach and especially when Messiah returns to remarry both houses of Israel as prophesied by Jeremiah in Jeremiah 31: 31 – 33<sup>22</sup>, but also as discussed by Rav Shaul in Ephesians 2: 11 – 22, as follows: *'Therefore remember, that formerly you, the Gentiles in the flesh, who are called "Uncircumcision" by the so-called "Circumcision," which is performed in the flesh by human hands - (12) remember that you were at that time separate from Messiah excluded from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers to the covenants of promise, having no hope and without Elohim in the world. (13) But now in Messiah Yahshua you who formerly were far off have been brought near by the blood of Messiah. (14) For He Himself is our peace, who made both groups into one, and broke down the barrier of the dividing wall, (15) by abolishing in His flesh the enmity, which is the Law of commandments contained in ordinances, that in Himself He might make the two into one new man, thus establishing peace, (16) and might reconcile them both in one body to Elohim through the cross, by it having put to death the enmity. (17) AND HE CAME AND PREACHED PEACE TO YOU WHO WERE FAR AWAY, AND PEACE TO THOSE WHO WERE NEAR; (18) for through Him we both have our access in one Spirit to the Father. (19) So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the saints, and are of Elohim's household, (20) having been built upon the foundation of the*

---

<sup>22</sup> Jeremiah 31: 31 – 33: *'Behold, days are coming,' declares YHVH, 'when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah, not like the covenant which I made with their fathers in the day I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, although I was a husband to them,' declares YHVH. 'But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days,' declares YHVH, 'I will put My law within them, and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.'*

***apostles and prophets, Messiah Yahshua Himself being the corner stone, (21) in whom the whole building, being fitted together is growing into a holy temple in YHVH; (22) in whom you also are being built together into a dwelling of Elohim in the Spirit.'*** We Nazarene Israelites or watchman need to continually admonish those whom YHVH is calling to become slaves of righteousness as Rav Shaul taught in Romans 6: 15 – 18, saying: ***'What then? Shall we sin because we are not under law but under grace? May it never be! (16) Do you not know that when you present yourselves to someone as slaves for obedience, you are slaves of the one whom you obey, either of sin resulting in death, or of obedience resulting in righteousness? (17) But thanks be to Elohim that though you were slaves of sin, you became obedient from the heart to that form of teaching to which you were committed, (18) and having been freed from sin, you became slaves of righteousness.'***

This is the only way in which we may avoid to finally be rejected from entering the Promised Land as the prophet Ezekiel prophesied in Ezekiel 20: 33 – 38, as follows: ***"As I live,' declares YHVH Elohim, 'surely with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm and with wrath poured out, I shall be king over you. (34) And I shall bring you out from the peoples and gather you from the lands where you are scattered, with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm and with wrath poured out; (35) and I shall bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there I shall enter into judgment with you face to face. (36) As I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so I will enter into judgment with you,' declares YHVH. (37) 'And I shall make you pass under the rod, and I shall bring you into the bond of the covenant; (38) and I shall purge from you the rebels and those who transgress against Me; I shall bring them out of the land where they sojourn, but they will not enter the land of Israel. Thus you will know that I am YHVH."*** It is therefore incumbent upon each Nazarene Israelite to warn fellow believers about their sins, not to be judgmental, but to try and save them from their sins, as Isaiah prophesied in Isaiah 58: 1, saying: ***"Cry loudly, do not hold back; raise your voice like a trumpet, and declare to My people their transgression, and to the house of Jacob their sins."*** Since it is prophesied that we will become one with the house of Judah when Messiah returns to rule the world from Jerusalem, we are duty bound to remove all the obstacles that could prevent the reestablishment of the house of David which has fallen. We are told by Rav

Shaul that whatever we do, there will always be factions and that such factions are necessary as in 1 Corinthians 11: 19, saying: ***'For there must also be factions among you, in order that those who are approved may have become evident among you.'***

Those who doubt, believing that the afore-going prophecies are simply warnings and will not actually happen, since they were basically meant for the Jews, should think carefully about it. YHVH has been warning the lost ten tribes scattered amongst the nations of the world through adverse weather conditions, manmade and natural disasters, to try and bring us back to worshipping Him the way He prescribe in His word. But most of our people are either too stubborn or blind to understand that our Father wants to save His covenant people from the Great Tribulation and Day of YHVH that is about to come upon the whole world, because of our disobedience. Those who hope and pray that we as Nazarene Israelites will against our vision and mission as followers of Messiah, continue to support Christian and Messianic missionary work to convert Gentiles and Jews to believe in an anti-Torah messiah and his false salvation with an ultimate award of spending eternity in heaven, thereby keeping the bride (or the body of Messiah) away from the bridegroom, who is coming to restore the Tabernacle of David which has fallen and to come and rule us from Jerusalem, are mistaken. They either need to support us in our effort to bring the two houses of Israel together in the spirit of Elijah, or find another cause to support, since we are determined to, with renewed zeal continue to support Messiah's main mission for coming to earth the first time and thereby help facilitate His rulership of His people and ultimately the world, when He returns. We absolutely cannot afford to continue to tolerate those who are out to Christianize the world, or those who want to convince us to follow calendars contrary to what YHVH ordained through the Levites amongst the house of Judah. Think very carefully about it!

## **Chapter 9: Let's believe in the one whom YHVH sent and promote His purpose.**

We commence our teaching by reading Yahshua's instructions in Matthew 10: 32 & 33, saying: ***"Everyone therefore who shall confess Me before men, I will also confess him before My Father who is in heaven. (33) But whoever shall deny Me before men, I will also deny him before My Father who is in heaven."*** There are many ways in which we from the lost sheep of the house of Israel may deny the Master who saved us. Despite the fact that many in Churchianity confess faith in Messiah they deny Him by their false belief that He was impaled and buried on a Friday and was resurrected on Sunday morning, immediately after dawn, especially after Yahshua told the scribes and Pharisees in Matthew 12: 36 – 40, saying: ***"And I say to you, that every careless word that men shall speak, they shall render an account for it in the day of judgment. (37) For by your words you shall be justified, and by your words you shall be condemned."*** (38) ***Then some of the scribes and Pharisees answered Him, saying, "Teacher (or Rabbi in Hebrew), we want to see a sign from You (that You are the Messiah)." (39) But He answered and said to them, "An evil and adulterous generation craves for a sign; and yet no sign shall be given to it but the sign of Jonah the prophet; (40) for just as JONAH WAS THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS IN THE BELLY OF THE SEA MONSTER, so shall the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth."*** By assuming that Messiah was crucified on Friday afternoon and resurrected on Sunday morning Churchianity denies the only sign Messiah gave to prove that He was indeed the Messiah!

The main reason for Churchianity to make this 'mistake' is because they rejected anything that reminds them of their Hebrew roots, when the movement was essentially started by Constantine the great during 272 – 337CE. Instead of keeping the Feast Days of Elohim given in Leviticus 23, Constantine introduced Sunday worship in 321 and Christmas in 336 CE. As a result Churchianity cannot understand what is written in their own Scriptures about Messiah's death and resurrection in John 19: 30 – 31, as follows: ***"When Yahshua therefore had received the sour wine, He said, "It is finished!" And He bowed His head, and gave up His spirit. (31) The Jews therefore, because it was the day of preparation (for the first annual Sabbath known as the First Day of Unleavened bread during which***

members of the commonwealth of Israel are commanded to have a Holy convocation or Sabbath service), **so that the bodies should not remain on the cross on the Sabbath (for that Sabbath was a high day or annual Sabbath), asked Pilate that their legs might be broken and that they might be taken away.**" Yahshua our Messiah was crucified during the middle of the week as both the Passover sacrifice, but also as the wave sheaf offering as prophesied by Daniel in Daniel 9: 27. He was the one of whom Yochanan the Immerser said in the last part of John 1: 29, **"Behold, the Lamb of Elohim who takes away the sin of the world!"** Yahshua was crucified on a Wednesday morning at nine o'clock and died at three o'clock in the afternoon, when the Jews of His time slaughtered their Passover lambs. He was in the grave three full days and three full nights and was resurrected late on Saturday afternoon before sunset, when according to the Scriptural definition given in Genesis 1: 5<sup>23</sup> the First Day of the week known as Sunday (according to the Gregorian calendar introduced by Pope Gregory) starts. So when the two Mary's came to Yahshua's tomb on erev Yom Rishon (the first day of the week) or Sunday evening He was already risen as witnessed in Matthew 28: 1 – 6, in this way: **'Now after the Sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week** (at Sunday evening after the Sabbath that ends at sunset on Saturday as per the Scriptural definition), **Mary Magdalene and the other Mary came to look at the grave. (2) And behold, a severe earthquake had occurred, for an angel of YHVH descended from heaven and came and rolled away the stone and sat upon it. (3) And his appearance was like lightning, and his garment as white as snow; (4) and the guards shook for fear of him, and became like dead men. (5) And the angel answered and said to the women, "Do not be afraid; for I know that you are looking for Yahshua who has been crucified. (6) He is not here, for He has risen, just as He said, "Come, see the place where He was lying."** The word "Dawn" (transliterated in Greek as "epiphosko") means to draw-on toward something, especially in terms of time. In Matthew 28: 2, we see that, immediately, as the new week had just begun and before the women could reach the tomb, an earthquake occurred when an angel of YHVH rolled back the tombstone covering the entrance. When the women arrived the grave was empty, Very shortly after

---

<sup>23</sup> Genesis 1: 5, **'And Elohim called the light day, and the darkness He called night. And there was evening and there was morning, one day.'** So other than with the Gregorian calendar where a day starts at midnight, the Scriptural day starts after sunset.

sundown on a Hebrew's Sunday, but still a Gentile's Saturday night, just like today.

Rav Kepha further warns about false teachers who deny or contradict the words of Messiah by their teachings in 2 Peter 2: 1 – 3 and 17 – 20, saying: ***'But false prophets also arose among the people, just as there will also be false teachers among you, who will secretly introduce destructive heresies, even denying*** (translated from the Greek word *'arneomai'* which can also mean contradict) ***the Master who bought them, bringing swift destruction upon themselves. (2) And many will follow their sensuality, and because of them the way of the truth will be maligned; (3) and in their greed they will exploit you with false words; their judgment from long ago is not idle, and their destruction is not asleep. (17) These are springs without water, and mists driven by a storm, for whom the black darkness has been reserved. (18) For speaking out arrogant words of vanity they entice by fleshly desires, by sensuality, those who barely escape from the ones who live in error, (19) promising them freedom while they themselves are slaves of corruption; for by what a man is overcome, by this he is enslaved. (20) For if after they have escaped the defilements of the world by the knowledge of the Master and Savior Yahshua Messiah, they are again entangled in them and are overcome, the last state has become worse for them than the first.'*** In addition, most people in the western world totally misunderstand Messiah's purpose and the message of the prophets in both the Tanach and the Renewed Covenant. The reason being, that Satan has and is even now busy deceiving the entire world. After Yahshua's immersion and temptation by Satan in the wilderness, He commenced His ministry as recorded in Mark 1: 9 – 15, in this way: ***'And it came about in those days that Yahshua came from Nazareth in Galilee, and was immersed by Yochanan (John) in the Jordan. (10) And immediately coming up out of the water, He saw the heavens opening, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon Him; (11) and a voice came out of the heavens: "Thou art My beloved Son, in Thee I am well-pleased." (12) And immediately the Spirit impelled Him to go out into the wilderness. (13) And He was in the wilderness forty days being tempted by Satan; and He was with the wild beasts, and the angels were ministering to Him. (14) And after Yochanan had been taken into custody, Yahshua came into Galilee, preaching (or proclaiming) the gospel of Elohim, (15) and saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of Elohim is at hand; repent and believe in the gospel."*** Because of Satan's

deception, most people do not understand that the gospel of Elohim is linked to both the Feast Days of Elohim and the commonwealth of Israel, consisting of both the house of Israel and the house of Judah. Yahshua's disciples only really understood His message and purpose after He opened their minds to the Scriptures, as we read from Luke 24: 45 – 49, as follows: ***‘Then He opened their minds to understand the Scriptures, (46) and He said to them, “Thus it is written, that the Messiah should suffer and rise again from the dead the third day; (47) and that repentance for forgiveness of sins should be proclaimed in His name to all the nations, beginning from Jerusalem. (48) You are witnesses of these things. (49) And behold, I am sending forth the promise of My Father upon you; but you are to stay in the city until you are clothed with power from on high.”*** Yahshua left His disciples at Bethany and departed from them.

We read about His departure in more detail from Acts 1: 4 – 9, in this way: ***‘And gathering them together, He commanded them not to leave Jerusalem, but to wait for what the Father had promised, “Which,” He said, “you heard of from Me; (5) for Yochanan immersed with water, but you shall be immersed with the Set-apart Spirit not many days from now.” (6) And so when they had come together, they were asking Him, saying, “Master (or more correctly Adonai), is it at this time You are restoring the kingdom to Israel? (or more correctly the kingdom of Elohim in which both the nations of Judah and the lost ten tribes of Israel, will again be ruled over by a descendant of David.)” (7) He said to them, “It is not for you to know times or epochs which the Father has fixed by His own authority; (8) but you shall receive power when the Set-apart Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be My witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and even to the remotest part of the earth.” (9) And after He had said these things, He was lifted up while they were looking on, and a cloud received Him out of their sight.’*** The good news about our salvation as the remnant of the lost ten tribes of Israel, have to do with both honoring the name of Elohim and keeping His annual Feast Days. This is confirmed in Isaiah 52: 3 – 10: as follows: ***‘For thus says YHVH, “You were sold for nothing and you will be redeemed without money.” (4) For thus says YHVH Elohim, “My people went down at the first into Egypt to reside there, then the Assyrian oppressed them without cause. (5) Now therefore, what do I have here,” Declares YHVH, “seeing that My people have been taken away without cause?” Again YHVH declares, “Those who rule over them howl,***

*and My name is continually blasphemed all day long. (6) Therefore My people shall know My name; therefore in that day I am the one who is speaking, Here I am.” (7) How lovely on the mountains are the feet of him who brings good news, who announces peace and brings good news of happiness, who announces salvation, and says to Zion, “Your Elohim reigns!” (8) Listen! Your watchmen lift up their voices, they shout joyfully together; for they will see with their own eyes when YHVH restores Zion. (9) Break forth, shout joyfully together, you waste places of Jerusalem; for YHVH has comforted His people, He has redeemed Jerusalem. (10) YHVH has bared His holy arm in the sight of all the nations, that all the ends of the earth may see the salvation of our Elohim.’ We are assured that as Nazarene watchmen we will see the restoration of Zion with our own eyes. Zion was always identified with the house of Judah, but also with the Temple Mount and the City of David; it symbolizes the spiritual capital of the world and is the Messianic city of Elohim. The prophet Nahum also links the Feast Days of Elohim as kept by Judah with the gospel in Nahum 1: 15, in this way: ***‘Behold, on the mountains the feet of him who brings good news, who announces peace! Celebrate your feasts, O Judah; pay your vows. For never again will the wicked one pass through you; he is cut off completely.’****

The good news about the coming kingdom of Elohim is also mentioned in relation to Zion and the identification of Yahshua the right hand of Elohim to Judah, as their (and our) Elohim in Isaiah 40: 9 & 10, as follows: ***‘Get yourself up on a high mountain, O Zion, bearer of good news, lift up your voice mightily, O Jerusalem, bearer of good news; lift it up, do not fear. Say to the cities of Judah, “Here is your Elohim!” (10) Behold, the Master Elohim will come with might, with His arm ruling for Him. Behold, His reward is with Him, and His recompense before Him.’*** Even though Judah believes in the resurrection of the dead and the coming of a Messiah to rule the world from King David’s throne, they do not believe that Yahshua is the Messiah at this time. Christianity on the other hand believes in the person of Messiah, but do not understand what the true gospel is? But, what most people do not understand at this time, is that YHVH personally blinded the Jews to the identity of the true Messiah, until the fullness of the Gentiles (a remnant of those Israelites who lost their identity in captivity and now believe that they are Gentiles and some genuine Gentiles) have come in, at which time all Israel will be saved as may be read from Romans 11: 25 – 32,

in this way, ***'For I do not want you, brethren, to be uninformed of this mystery, lest you be wise in your own estimation, that a partial hardening has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in; (26) and thus all Israel will be saved; just as it is written, "THE DELIVERER WILL COME FROM ZION, HE WILL REMOVE UNGODLINESS FROM JACOB. (27) AND THIS IS MY COVENANT WITH THEM, WHEN I TAKE AWAY THEIR SINS."*** (28) ***From the standpoint of the gospel they are enemies for your sake, but from the standpoint of Elohim's choice they are beloved for the sake of the fathers; (29) for the gifts and the calling of Elohim are irrevocable. (30) For just as you once were disobedient to Elohim, but now have been shown mercy because of their disobedience, (31) so these also now have been disobedient, in order that because of the mercy shown to you they also may now be shown mercy. (32) For Elohim has shut up all in disobedience that He might show mercy to all.'***

Continuing with the link between the name of YHVH and the gospel, we read from Romans 10: 12 – 14; ***'For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek; for the same Master is Master of all, abounding in riches for all who call upon Him; (13) for "WHOEVER WILL CALL UPON THE NAME OF YHVH, WILL BE SAVED."*** (quoted from Joel 2: 32) (14) ***How then shall they call upon Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in Him whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher?'*** How will those who do not know or believe in the Name of YHVH call upon His name – not realizing that His Name is not G-d? Will He overlook their ignorance? We, who honor the name of YHVH our Elohim, are presently also doing the work of Elijah, by teaching believers about the true names of YHVH and Yahshua. We read further from Romans 10: 15 & 16; ***'And how shall they preach unless they are sent? Just as it is written, "HOW BEAUTIFUL ARE THE FEET OF THOSE WHO BRING GLAD TIDINGS OF GOOD THINGS!" (16) However, they did not all heed the glad tidings; for Isaiah says, "YHVH WHO HAS BELIEVED OUR REPORT?"*** The fact that our Jewish brothers is presently blinded to the identity of Yahshua is confirmed in John 12: 37 – 41, as follows: ***'But though He had performed so many signs before them (the Jews of His day), yet they were not believing in Him; (38) that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke, "YHVH, WHO HAS BELIEVED OUR REPORT? AND TO WHOM HAS THE ARM OF YHVH BEEN REVEALED?" (39) For this cause they could not believe, for Isaiah said again, (40) "HE HAS BLINDED THEIR EYES, AND HE HARDENED***

**THEIR HEART; LEST THEY SEE WITH THEIR EYES, AND PERCEIVE WITH THEIR HEART, AND BE CONVERTED, AND I HEAL THEM.” (41) *These things Isaiah said, because he saw His (Yahshua’s) glory, and he spoke of Him.’***

Proceeding in Romans 10: 18, Rav Shaul cited a quotation from the Greek Septuagint version (LXX) of Psalm 19: 4, showing that even David understood that Elohim’s revelation of Himself has reached the entire world (as explained in previous sermons about the Oneness of Elohim from Romans 1: 18 – 20<sup>24</sup>), as follows: **‘But I say, surely they have never heard, have they? Indeed they have; “THEIR VOICE HAS GONE OUT INTO ALL THE EARTH, AND THEIR WORDS TO THE ENDS OF THE WORLD.”** This is also confirmed in Colossians 1: 5 & 6, in this way: **‘Because of the hope laid up for you in heaven, of which you previously heard in the word of truth, the gospel, (6) which has come to you, just as in all the world also it is constantly bearing fruit and increasing, even as it has been doing in you also since the day you heard of it and understood the grace of Elohim in truth.’** Very few people in the world believe in the Oneness of Elohim and even fewer believes the true gospel. We read Rav Shaul’s next question and explanation from Romans 10: 19, as follows: **‘But I say, surely Israel did not know, did they? At the first Moses says, “I WILL MAKE YOU JEALOUS BY THAT WHICH IS NOT A NATION, BY A NATION WITHOUT UNDERSTANDING WILL I ANGER YOU.”** The words *‘that which is not a nation’* here refers to the Israelites who were scattered into all the nations of the world and do not know their identity any longer. This is in fact talking about us the remnant of the lost ten tribes, called out by YHVH, to make our Jewish brothers jealous, by keeping the same Torah that they do, with the understanding that Yahshua is the Messiah who is coming to rule us from Jerusalem. We read accordingly from verses 20 & 21: **‘And Isaiah is very bold and says, “I WAS FOUND BY THOSE WHO SOUGHT ME NOT, I BECAME MANIFEST TO THOSE WHO DID NOT ASK FOR ME.” (21) But as for Israel He says, “ALL THE DAY LONG I HAVE STRETCHED OUT MY HANDS TO A DISOBEDIENT AND OBSTINATE PEOPLE.”**

By now it should be abundantly clear, that we the remnant of the lost ten tribes, called out by YHVH at this time, should stop our anti-Semitic sentiments by continually trying to disprove the Hebrew calendar. Instead

---

<sup>24</sup> *The revelation of Elohim includes His invisible attributes, His eternal power and divine nature.*

we should defend and encourage Brother Judah, until Messiah comes to them on Yom Teruah (Rosh Hashanah) one day, when they will see His hands, repent and also accept Him as their Messiah and Savior. Not only will the true Messiah be revealed at that time, but we the lost ten tribes or Ephraim (a name used in the Scriptures for the lost ten tribes), will also be revealed to them on that day. We read about this from Zechariah 12: 7 – 10, in this way: ***“YHVH also will save the tents of Judah first in order that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem may not be magnified above Judah. (8) In that day YHVH will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the one who is feeble among them in that day will be like David, and the house of David will be like Elohim, like the angel of YHVH before them. (This tells us clearly that David will be like Yahshua at that time.) (9) And it will come about in that day that I will set about to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. (As discussed in a previous sermon, this will be at the time of Yahshua’s return on Yom Teruah and save the tents of Judah first.) (10) And I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplication (forgiveness of their sin – so that their eyes will open), so that they will look on Me whom they have pierced; and they will mourn for Him, as one mourns for an only son, and they will weep bitterly over Him, like the bitter weeping over a first-born.”***

When will those hundreds of called out believers, who use the true Names of YHVH and Yahshua, understand Yahshua’s purpose to reconcile us to Brother Judah and also to YHVH our heavenly Father? They do not understand that at present our role is to make Judah jealous by keeping the same Feast Days and Kosher laws as they do, with Spiritual understanding and not by keeping different Feast Days of our own design. Jews will not get jealous if we keep Feast Days a few days different to them, as that to most of them are as if we keep Xmas or any other so-called holy day, not ordained by YHVH our Elohim. YHVH is at this time calling people out of the world, who are prepared to follow Him fully. In fact our calling at this time may be compared to the parable that Yahshua told His disciples in Matthew 13: 24 – 30, as follows: ***‘He presented another parable to them, saying, “The kingdom of heaven may be compared to a man who sowed good seed in his field. (25) But while men were sleeping, his enemy came and sowed tares also among the wheat, and went away. (26) But when the wheat sprang up and bore grain, then the tares became evident also. (27)***

***And the slaves of the landowner came and said to him, ‘Sir, did you not sow good seed in your field? How then does it have tares?’ (28) And he said to them, ‘An enemy has done this!’ And the slaves said to him, ‘Do you want us then, to go and gather them up?’ (29) But he said, ‘No; lest while you are gathering up the tares, you may root up the wheat with them. (30) Allow both to grow together until the harvest; and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, “First gather up the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them up; but gather the wheat into my barn.”***

The tares are obviously those who do not understand their calling and Messiah’s purpose to reconcile us to Brother Judah; under the auspices of Satan, they will do everything in their power to prevent our reconciliation with Brother Judah. They will always find fault with our Jewish brothers and especially with the Hebrew calendar, which only Moses, and the ones sitting in his seat may determine, as we read from Leviticus 23: 2, in this way: ***“Speak to the sons of Israel, and say to them, ‘(YHVH)’s appointed times which you (Moses) shall proclaim as Set-apart convocations- My appointed times are these.”***

YHVH gave His Sabbath’s and Set-apart Days to all Israel. This was the Israel that King David ruled and wrote about in Psalm 147: 19 & 20, in this way: ***‘He declares His words to Jacob, His statutes and His ordinances to Israel (meaning both houses at that time). (20) He has not dealt thus with any nation; and as for His ordinances, they have not known them. Praise YHVH!’*** However, after both Judah and Israel were taken captive, Israel over time lost their identity, their language, and Elohim’s teachings or Torah. Even though Judah was also taken captive, they returned again 70 years later. As a result they retained the words spoken to Jacob, mentioned in Psalm 147, as also confirmed by Nehemiah in Nehemiah 9: 14, as follows: ***“So Thou didst make known to them Thy holy Sabbath, and didst lay down for them commandments, statutes, and law, through Thy servant Moses.”*** Even so, we may be sure that until our Messiah’s return, there will always be those who do not want to acknowledge the fact that Judah is (YHVH)’s lawgiver (as is confirmed in Psalm 60: 7). We need to make sure that we follow the correct Feast Days and doctrines, as approved by our Master Yahshua Messiah and that we do not contradict His every word by our actions. Which Feast Days did Yahshua keep? We read from John 4: 22 where Yahshua said to the woman at the well: ***“You worship that which you do not know; we worship that which we know, for Salvation is from the***

**Jews.”** Yes, He meant that He being a Jew is the Salvation of Yah – our Savior, but He also meant that the Jews know how and what to worship, as Rav Shaul explained in Romans 9: 1 - 5 saying: **“I am telling the truth in Messiah, I am not lying, my conscience bearing me witness in the Set-apart Spirit, (2) that I have great sorrow and unceasing grief in my heart. (3) For I could wish that I myself were accursed, separated from Messiah for the sake of my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh** (meaning his fellow Jews), **(4) who are Israelites, to whom belongs the adoption as sons and the glory and the covenants and the giving of the Law and the temple services** (the timing of temple services) **and the promises, (5) whose are the fathers, and from whom is the Messiah is according to the flesh, who is over all, Elohim blessed forever. Amen.”**

After we have discovered what (YHVH)’s will and purpose is for us, He wants us to follow Him from the heart, YHVH wants us to be obedient to His word, and is not interested in sacrifices at all. King David explained this for us in Psalm 50: 1 - 15, as follows: **‘El, Elohim, YHVH, has spoken,** (Here David introduces us to The Divine Judge of the universe, by the titles and names used in the Tanach.) **and summoned the earth from the rising of the sun to its setting. (2) Out of Zion** (literally meaning Elohim’s Kingdom), **the perfection of beauty, Elohim has shone forth. (3) May our Elohim come and not keep silence; fire devours before Him, and it is very tempestuous** (or turbulent) **around Him. (4) He summons the heavens above, and the earth, to judge His people: (5) Gather My godly ones to Me, those who have made a covenant with Me by sacrifice.”** (This is talking about those of us called-out of the world by YHVH, who were immersed into Yahshua’s name and professes to obey and serve Him only.) **(6) And the heavens declare His righteousness, for Elohim Himself is judge. Selah. (7) “Hear, O My people, and I will speak; O Israel, I will testify against you; I am Elohim, your Elohim. (8) I do not reprove you for your sacrifices, and your burnt offerings are continually before Me. (9) I shall take no young bull out of your house, nor male goats out of your folds. (10) For every beast of the forest is Mine, the cattle on a thousand hills. (11) I know every bird of the mountains, and everything that moves in the field is Mine. (12) If I were hungry, I would not tell you; for the world is Mine, and all its contents. (13) Shall I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of male goats? (14) Offer to Elohim a sacrifice of thanksgiving, and pay your vows to the Most High; (15) And call upon Me in the day of trouble; I shall rescue you, and you will**

**honor Me.”** We who obey YHVH our Elohim’s commandments may call on Him for protection in the day of trouble, now soon to come upon the world.

Those who call themselves by the Name of YHVH, but who do not want to obey His word, is warned in verses 16 & 17 of Psalm 50(KJV) in this way: ***‘But unto the wicked Elohim saith, “What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth? (17) Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.”*** In modern English the question reads: *‘Why mention My statutes, if you do not obey My words?’* Or put differently, *‘Don’t mention my commands, if you do not believe the Scriptures.’* Our father is not interested in how we determine His Set-apart Days, if we do not have His authority to do so. All He requires is that we obey His instructions clearly given in the Scriptures. Reconciliation with our brother Judah (who is our neighbor) is a necessary part of our calling. Rav Shaul referred to it as our service or duty as ambassadors of Messiah in 2 Corinthians 5: 18 – 20, as follows: ***‘Now all these things are from Elohim, who reconciled us to Himself through Messiah, and gave us the ministry of reconciliation, (19) namely, that Elohim was in Messiah reconciling the world to Himself, not counting their trespasses against them, and He has committed to us the word of reconciliation. (20) Therefore, we are ambassadors for Messiah, as though Elohim were entreating through us; we beg you on behalf of Messiah, be reconciled to Elohim.’*** Yes, the reconciliation will eventually have to be between both houses of Israel, as we read from Ephesians 2: 11 – 16, in this way: ***‘Therefore remember, that formerly you (those of us called out of the world), the Gentiles in the flesh, who are called “Un-circumcision” by the so-called “Circumcision,” which is performed in the flesh by human hands- (12) remember that you were at that time separated from Messiah, excluded from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers to the covenant of promise (given to Abraham), having no hope and without Elohim in the world. (13) But now in Messiah Yahshua you who formerly were far off have been brought near by the blood of Messiah. (14) For He Himself is our peace, who made both groups (Judah and Israel) into one and broke down the barrier of the dividing wall, (15) by abolishing in His flesh the enmity (the curses of the Law, that we incurred by breaking the commandments), which is the Law of commandments contained in ordinances, that in Himself He might make the two into one new man, thus establishing peace, (16) and might reconcile them both in one body to Elohim through***

***the cross, by having put to death the enmity.*** Those Nazarene/Messianic Israelites and like-minded believers who believe that they are going to enter the kingdom of Elohim without Brother Judah are in for a big surprise!

Whether you believe that we as the remnant of the lost ten tribes will ultimately be reconciled with brother Judah, or not, it will happen as prophesied by Jeremiah in Jeremiah 31: 31 – 33, when Messiah will come to remarry both houses once again, as follows: ***“Behold, days are coming,” declares YHVH, “when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah, (32) not like the covenant which I made with their fathers in the day I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, although I was a husband to them,” declares YHVH. (33) But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days, ‘I will put My law within them, and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.”*** Halleluyah!

**Chapter 10: What are ‘the weak and worthless elemental things, to which you were enslaved?’**

To find the answer to this important question, we need to consider the two sections of the Scriptures, where Rav Shaul talks about this topic to believers, both Galatians and Colossians. In Galatians 4, talking about those members of the lost sheep of the house of Israel dispersed in Galatia, who may once again become fellow heirs of the Promised Land with Torah observant members of the house of Judah through Abraham’s one seed, Messiah in verse 3 – 9, Rav Shaul wrote: **‘So also we, while we were children** (who were deceived by Satan through his principal agent the Roman Catholic Church and her daughters), **were held in bondage under the elemental things of the world.** (4) **But when the fullness of the time came, Elohim sent forth His Son, born of a woman, born under the Law<sup>25</sup>,** (5) **in order that He might redeem those who were under** (punishment of) **the Law, that we might receive the adoption as sons.** (6) **And because you are sons, Elohim has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into our hearts, crying, “Avinu! Father!”** (7) **Therefore you are no longer a slave, but a son; and if a son, then an heir** (of the promise to Abraham as per Galatians 3: 29) **through Elohim.** (8) **However at that time** (before we were called by Elohim), **when you did not know Elohim, you were slaves to those** (the Pope, your Pastor, Priest or whatever you called those who enslaved you by their false teaching concerning the validity of Elohim’s Torah in the lives of a true believer) **who is by nature no gods.** (9) **But now that you have come to know Elohim, or rather to be known by Elohim, how is it that you turn back again to the weak and worthless elemental things, to which you desire to be enslaved all over again?** There is no way in which Rav Shaul, a Pharisee from the tribe of Benjamin, who were trained by Yahshua for three years, would refer to the Feast Days of Elohim and the rules of clean and unclean foods referred to in Leviticus 11, as the *‘elemental things of the world.’*

---

<sup>25</sup> As explained in a recent sermon entitled: ‘What does it meant to be under the Law’, we understand that those from the house of Judah who have always kept Torah, are definitely not under the punishment of the Law, but we from the house of Israel who have forgotten Torah and started believing in a false messiah who purportedly did away with the Law, lived under the curses of the Law given in Deuteronomy 28, until YHVH called us out of darkness into His marvelous light and the true Messiah became a curse for us when as the Lamb of Elohim, He redeemed the property we lost in the Promised Land because of idolatry, but also died to pay the penalty for our sins.

Continuing in Colossians 2: 11 – 22 Rav Shaul wrote: ***‘And in Him you were also circumcised with a circumcision made without hands, in the removal of the body of the flesh by the circumcision of Messiah; (12) having been buried with Him in immersion, in which you were also raised up with Him through faith in the working of Elohim, who raised Him from the dead. (13) And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions, (14) having cancelled out the certificate of debt (listing the punishment or judgment due to us for disobedience to Elohim’s Torah) consisting of decrees against us<sup>26</sup> and which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross. (Yes, Yahshua nailed the certificate listing the punishment due to us for breaking Elohim’s Torah to the cross – not Torah.) (15) When He had disarmed the rulers and authorities, He made a public display of them, having triumphed over them through Him. (16) Therefore let no one act as your judge in regard to food or drink or in respect to a festival or a new moon or a Sabbath day— (17) things which are a mere shadow of what is to come; but the substance belongs to Messiah. (18) Let no one keep defrauding you of your prize by delighting in self-abasement and the worship of the angels (the things members of the Catholic Church do), taking his stand on visions he has seen, inflated without cause by his fleshly mind, (19) and not holding fast to the head, from whom the entire body, being supplied and held together by the joints and ligaments, grows with a growth which is from Elohim. (20) If you have died with Messiah to the elementary principles of the world, why, as if you were living in the world, do you submit yourself to (Catholic) decrees, such as, (21) “Do not handle, do not taste, do not touch!” (22) (Which all refer to things destined to perish with the using)— in accordance with the commandments and teachings of men?*** These are commandments by the Catholic Church that their priest should not marry and their custom to eat fish on Friday, since they believe their false messiah was crucified on a Friday.

---

<sup>26</sup> Torah consists of commandments (giving us a summary of things we are allowed to do and not do for our good), statutes (giving us details of specific commandments such as not to commit adultery, which includes not to have marital relations with another married person’s wife, or with one’s own family, whether they be female or male) and the judgments, which are the punishment due for breaking Elohim’s commandments and/or statutes, which are obviously against us.

Brethren, we live in awesome times which are both exciting but also very dangerous at the same time. In fact those of us alive at this time will see more miraculous events occur, than what any other generation before us has seen, as Yahshua witnessed in John 14: 12 saying: ***“Truly, truly, I say to you, he who believes in Me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go to the Father.”*** However, we read from Matthew 24: 21 where Yahshua said: ***‘For then there will be a great tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever shall.’*** For this very reason both YHVH and Satan is presently busy preparing their people for things soon to come! Whilst YHVH is preparing the lost sheep of the house of Israel by calling them to come out of the Babylonian church systems of the world to become obedient to His Torah and the testimony of Yahshua the Messiah, Satan is preparing his people to receive him as the god and counterfeit messiah of the world by deceiving them to believe that the Torah was abolished by J\*e\*s\*u\*s\*, as Rav Shaul taught in 2 Thessalonians 2: 1 – 4, saying: ***‘Now we request you, brethren, with regard to the coming of our Master Yahshua Messiah, and our gathering together to Him, (2) that you may not be quickly shaken from your composure or be disturbed either by a spirit or a message or a letter as if from us, to the effect that the day of YHVH has come. (3) Let no one in any way deceive you, for it will not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, (4) who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of Elohim, displaying himself as being Elohim.’*** Nevertheless, because YHVH is calling mostly returnees from the lost ten tribes through different ways to return to their Hebrew roots and understanding of the gospel of the coming Kingdom of Elohim, people are answering His call by coming out of the religions of the world, but mainly from Christianity finding consolation in many well-meaning groups who sometimes exist purely for financial gain and to further Satan’s work. The problem with most of these different alternative groups is that they are merely additional counterfeits to Elohim’s one true faith once delivered to the saints. It is like most of the protestant groups, each time they accept a new section of the one true faith, they start another group which results in more division amongst true believers, who major in minors that they themselves do not even understand.

An example being groups who preach the true gospel, but insist in keeping their own so-called Biblical calendars and Sabbaths that start at different times; a way of getting true believers to keep their Feast Days and Sabbaths at different days and times to what Elohim ordained from the beginning, which will eventually result in their followers being a few days out, when our Messiah returns to marry His true bride consisting of both the house of Israel and the house of Judah, chosen for Him by the Father one day on Yom Teruah. Such groups have always misinterpreted Romans 11, and do not understand from verse 15, where we read: ***'For if their rejection (of Messiah) be reconciliation of the world, what will their acceptance be but life from the dead?'*** I for one know that certain groups used to say that this verse is talking about the Last Great Day, when people will be resurrected just as they were before, as human beings, when the Scriptures will be opened to their understanding, and they will be able to make an informed decision whether to follow Elohim's way of life, without any interference from Satan and his agents, as explained in Revelation 20: 12 and Isaiah 25: 7 - 9. But, Rav Shaul was actually talking about our Jewish Brothers in verse 15 of Hebrews 11; and saying that whilst they are blinded to the identity of the true Messiah at present, but whom they also believe will come to rule the Kingdom of Elohim from Jerusalem, to allow a remnant of the lost ten tribes according to Elohim's gracious choice to be reconciled to Him and them. They will accept Yahshua as their Messiah when He comes for them on Yom Teruah, the same way the unbelieving Thomas did when He saw Yahshua's hands after His resurrection and the dead in Messiah will be resurrected, as witnessed in Zechariah 12: 7 – 10, as follows: ***'YHVH also will save the tents of Judah first in order that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem may not be magnified above Judah. (8) In that day YHVH will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the one who is feeble among them in that day will be like David, and the house of David will be like Elohim, like the angel of YHVH before them. (9) And it will come about in that day that I will set about to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. (10) And I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace (through which we are saved) and of supplication, so that they will look on Me whom they have pierced; and they will mourn for Him, as one mourns for an only son, and they will weep bitterly over Him, like the bitter weeping over a first-born.'*** Believe it or not, when Yahshua returns one day on Yom Teruah, He will go to the Jewish synagogues first, where they will be gathered for Rosh

Hashanah. Once they accept Yahshua as Messiah, the dead in Messiah will be resurrected as described in in 1 Corinthians 15: 51 & 52, the dead in Messiah will be resurrected, as follows: ***‘Behold, I tell you a mystery; we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, (52) in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we shall be changed.’*** Those alive in Messiah, at His return, who qualified to rule with Him as Kings and Priests will be changed into immortal Spiritual born-again children of Elohim.

Then on the Day of Atonement Elohim will remarry a remnant from both houses of Israel, to assist Him in ruling the government of Elohim on earth, as recorded in Jeremiah 31: 31 – 33, in this way: ***“Behold, days are coming,” declares YHVH, “when I will make a new (marriage) covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah, (32) not like the covenant which I made with their fathers in the day I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, although I was a husband to them,” declares YHVH. (33) But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days,” declares YHVH, “I will put My law within them, and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.”*** These prophecies about the restoration of the commonwealth of Israel will come to fruition, whether people believe it or not. YHVH will only have to write the Torah on the hearts of the house of Israel, since the house of Judah remained Torah observant all along. But, this is obviously only talking about strictly Torah observant Jews, who remained Torah observant to the end and not about those who rarely attend their synagogues and are Jews in name only. Satan has deceived many true believers to follow different Set-apart Days to what Judah is following, despite YHVH saying to Judah in Nahum 1: 15, ***‘Behold, on the mountains the feet of him who brings good news (meaning the true gospel about the coming Kingdom of Elohim), who announces peace! Celebrate your feasts, O Judah; pay your vows. For never again will the wicked one pass through you; he is cut off completely.’*** At the heart of those who answer Elohim’s call, is a return to the true Gospel as it was proclaimed and understood by the early congregation. Through this understanding and return to the Hebrew roots of the gospel, people are coming out of the religions of the world by the hundreds, combining their faith in Yahshua with obedience to Torah. It is at the time of our return to

the way of Elohim and His Torah, that those of us from the religions of the world have to confess what is written in Jeremiah 16: 19 - 20, as follows: ***‘O YHVH, my strength and my stronghold, and my refuge in the day of distress, to Thee the nations will come from the ends of the earth and say, “Our fathers have inherited nothing but falsehood, futility and things of no profit.”*** (20) ***Can man make gods for himself? Yet they are not gods!*** Those of us coming from the religions of the world have learned that the lies handed down to us by our forefathers were through traditions created by the Roman Catholic Church and perpetuated through protestant Christianity.

Since then we have ‘discovered’ that Yahshua was a Jew and that the early believers were mostly Jews, who did not celebrate Xmas and Easter, but rather the Feast Days of Elohim, given in Leviticus 23. We learned that Elohim’s Sabbath is still on the seventh day of the week, called Saturday. But also that a day starts in the evening at sunset and lasts until the next evening at sunset, when the next day starts and not at midnight, as we were taught by the church system and the calendar used in the western world. Similar to the way that YHVH called the ancient Israelites out of Egypt (which is likened unto sin in the Scriptures); He is calling us out of our personal sin or lawlessness, to follow Him and His teachings or Torah, which He inspired to be written as a manual of how we are to live our lives for our own good. But, the question is: How is it that we who have responded to Elohim’s calling, and have forsaken the pagan ways of the religions of the world, where we came from, sometimes desire to return to them for instruction and for healing? These religions which worship a false messiah according to Deuteronomy 13: 1 & 2, who they refer to as Christ; who breaks the weekly Sabbath, have cleansed all food for them and justified the eating of pig and other unclean meats listed in Leviticus 11, whom they say, nailed Torah to the cross and was resurrected on a Sunday, thus justifying their worship services on Sunday. These religions who reject the Torah as Elohim’s standard of what sin is; who defile the inspired teachings in the Scriptures with the teachings of men, do not realize that the Torah is Spiritual and only those who received a portion of Elohim’ Set-apart Spirit at immersion, are really able to keep and understand it. It is only those who have a portion of Elohim’s Set-apart Spirit indwelling them, who is capable of obeying and submitting to Torah. In addition, Elohim only gives His Set-apart Spirit to those who continue to obey Him, as witnessed in Acts 5: 32,

in this way: ***“And we are witnesses of these things; and so is the Holy (Set-apart) Spirit, whom Elohim has given to those who obey Him.”*** But, the point is: once we receive the Set-apart Spirit we do not belong to ourselves any longer, as is recorded in Romans 8: 14, as follows: ***‘For all who are being led by the Spirit of Elohim, these are sons of Elohim.’*** Therefore, then why after coming out from among those who are bitterly opposed to Torah, who strongly disagree with those who obey it, saying it is ‘legalism’ and who do not understand who Messiah is and what He taught whilst He was on earth, do we want to go back to them? It is very important for us to remember that once we are betrothed to Elohim, He is a jealous Elohim, as He said in Exodus 20: 5 & 6: ***“You shall not worship them or serve them; for I, YHVH your Elohim, am a jealous Elohim, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, on the third and the fourth generations of those who hate Me, (6) but showing lovingkindness to thousands, to those who love Me and keep My commandments.”*** We also need to be mindful of Rav Shaul’s warning in Hebrews 10: 26 – 29, saying: ***‘For if we go on sinning willfully after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins, (27) but a certain terrifying expectation of judgment, and THE FURY OF A FIRE WHICH WILL CONSUME THE ADVERSARIES. (28) Anyone who has set aside the Law of Moses dies without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses. (29) How much severer punishment do you think he will deserve who has trampled under foot the Son of Elohim, and has regarded as unclean the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified, and has insulted the Spirit of grace?’***

Even though new believers have a number of specific commandments that they have to start obeying listed in Acts 15: 20 & 21, after which they will learn to keep all the other commandments applicable to them as individuals by attending synagogues in their area or through ministries like ours, we are told in Numbers 15: 15, as follows: ***‘As for the assembly, there shall be one statute for you and for the alien who sojourns with you (those who accept Elohim’s way of life), a perpetual statute throughout your generations; as you are, so shall the alien be before YHVH.’*** This is the exact opposite of what some Messianic congregations teach their non-Jewish members, saying that ex-Christians may join them in their Feast Days and Sabbaths, but are free to attend Sunday, Xmas and Easter sunrise services in the Christian Church. Yahshua did not send His disciples to learn from unbelieving priests and pagan sorcerers how to serve the Father, no He

taught that unless we believe Torah, we cannot believe in Him as in John 5: 46 & 47, in this way: ***“For if you believed Moses, you would believe Me, for he wrote of Me. (47) But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?”*** He said further in Matthew 5: 17 – 19, ***“Do not think that I came to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I did not come to abolish, but to fulfill. (18) For truly I say to you, until heaven and earth pass away, not the smallest letter or stroke shall pass away from the Law, until all is accomplished. (19) Whoever then annuls one of the least of these commandments, and so teaches others, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever keeps and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.”*** Pagan teachers and those who are presently in the Babylon of confusion called Christianity, reads about the resurrection of the dead in the Scriptures, but do not understand when it will happen, simply because they refuse to obey Elohim’s Torah and His ordained Feast days. They also do not understand that there will be two resurrections, one when Messiah returns and one after Messiah’s thousand year rule on earth.

Most believe that the New Jerusalem will come down to earth, when Messiah returns to earth one day soon. They do not even realize that a general resurrection of all who ever lived will only occur after the Great White Throne Judgment depicted in Revelation 20: 12 & 13. These Christian teachers do not even understand the Messiah whom they claim to follow. These teachers claim to be filled with the Set-apart Spirit, but do not even obey the Torah that the Scriptures mention as a prerequisite to receiving the Set-apart Spirit. The point is, not only do they not keep it, but they also actively reject and oppose it, and by so doing they curse themselves and their children according to the curses given in Deuteronomy 28: 15 - 68. As a result our Father YHVH has been punishing the house of Israel, to try and get them to return to the covenant they made together with the house of Judah at Mount Sinai, after leading them out of Egypt. However, most of these former Israelites have been blinded so much by Esau or more specifically the Roman Catholic Church and her protestant daughters that they do not even begin to understand what is happening to us. This is why YHVH has appointed those of us whom He called from the lost sheep of the house of Israel, to fulfill the role of Elijah, as prophesied in Malachi 4: 4 - 6, where Malachi wrote: ***“Remember the law of Moses My servant, even the statutes and ordinances which I commanded him in Horeb for all Israel. (5)***

***Behold, I am going to send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and terrible day of YHVH. (6) And he will restore the hearts of the fathers to their children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the land with a curse.***” If we do not heed this call by YHVH to turn the faith of our children and the new believer whom He calls from the house of Israel to return to the faith of our father’s in the faith, He promised to smite us with a curse. This is happening to us right now, but most are too blind to see, because most believe they are simply Gentiles and the so-called ‘*Old Testament*’ was only written for the Jews or Israel. It is incumbent upon each one of us to warn fellow Israelites of their sin as Ezekiel warned in Ezekiel 33: 7 – 11, as follows: ***‘Now as for you, son of man, I have appointed you a watchman for the house of Israel; so you will hear a message from My mouth, and give them warning from Me. (8) When I say to the wicked, “O wicked man, you shall surely die,” and you do not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity, but his blood I will require from your hand. (9) But if you on your part warn a wicked man to turn from his way, and he does not turn from his way, he will die in his iniquity; but you have delivered your life.’ (10) Now as for you, son of man, say to the house of Israel, “Thus you have spoken, saying, ‘Surely our transgressions and our sins are upon us, and we are rotting away in them; how then can we survive?’ (11) Say to them, ‘As I live!’ declares YHVH, I take no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but rather that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn back, turn back from your evil ways! Why then will you die, O house of Israel?’***

Even though many in Christianity, Messianic Judaism and even some Nazarene Israelites believe that Rav Shaul taught contrary to Yahshua’s teachings, that Torah is abolished, he knew that he had no right to do so, and was really teaching about the importance of all the commandments including those viewed as least, or the ones that people believe they need not keep any longer; stressing that *the Set-apart Spirit is the necessary agent for enabling righteousness.* Rav Shaul did not teach that Torah is done away with as is also confirmed in Acts 25: 7 & 8, in this way: ***‘And after he had arrived, the Jews who had come down from Jerusalem stood around him, bringing many and serious charges against him which they could not prove; (8) while Shaul said in his own defense, “I have committed no offense either against the Law of the Jews or against the temple or against Caesar.”*** However, lawless Christianity and many Messianic believers who

distort Rav Shaul's words claim that he taught against Torah, as Rav Kepha also warned in 2 Peter 3: 14 – 16, saying: ***'Therefore, beloved, since you look for these things, be diligent to be found by Him in peace, spotless and blameless, (15) and regard the patience of our Master to be salvation; just as also our beloved brother Shaul, according to the wisdom given him, wrote to you, (16) as also in all his letters, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to understand, which the untaught and unstable distort, as they do also the rest of the Scriptures, to their own destruction.'*** These same Torahless people proclaim to be full of the Set-apart Spirit, since they have the ability of speaking in tongues and the gift of healing. But without even realizing it, these are in their case the deceptions of Satan. Whereas the gift of tongues as described in the Scriptures is a gift of understanding/speaking and interpreting foreign languages without learning it. It is not something learned through a seminar; it is not something that can be coaxed through the rubbing of one's chest or throat or by learning to mumble a few foreign sounding syllables. The same can be said about healing – it is not something that you learn at a seminar. Rav Yaa'cov states clearly in James 5: 14 - 16, ***'Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders of the congregation, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Master; (15) and the prayer offered in faith will restore the one who is sick, and the Master will raise him up, and if he has committed sins, they will be forgiven him. (16) Therefore, confess your sins to one another, and pray for one another, so that you may be healed. The effective prayer of a righteous man can accomplish much.'*** When Yahshua send His disciples out He gave them certain powers as may be read from Matthew 10: 5 – 8, saying: ***"Do not go in the way of the Gentiles, and do not enter any city of the Samaritans; (6) but rather go to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. (7) And as you go, preach, saying, 'The kingdom of heaven is at hand.'*** (8) ***Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse the lepers, cast out demons; freely you received, freely give."***

We need not go to Christian healers who claim to have the Set-apart Spirit, who will at their so-called healing campaigns, where they babble in tongues and miraculously 'heal' some by deception of the devil and his demons, then claim a contribution from the people as a love gift towards their work, since they are doing the exact opposite of what our Master and savior taught. These people are the same as their originator Simon Magus, who in Acts 8:

17 – 23, tried to buy the Set-apart Spirit from the apostles, to enable him to perform the same miracles that they did, as follows: ***“Then they began laying their hands on them, and they were receiving the Set-apart Spirit. (18) Now when Simon (Magus) saw that the Spirit was bestowed through the laying on of the apostles hands, he offered them money, (19) saying, “Give this authority to me as well, so that everyone on whom I lay my hands may receive the Set-apart Spirit.” (20) But Kepha said to him, “May your silver perish with you, because you thought you could obtain the gift of Elohim with money! (21) You have no part or portion in this matter, for your heart is not right before Elohim. (22) Therefore repent of this wickedness of yours, and pray the Master that if possible, the intention of your heart may be forgiven you. (23) For I see that you are in the gall of bitterness and in the bondage of iniquity.”*** Yahshua spoke saying in John 8: 12, ***“I am the light of the world; he who follows Me shall not walk in the darkness, but shall have the light of life.”*** Rav Yochanan therefore wrote in first John 1: 6 & 7, saying: ***‘If we say that we have fellowship with Him and yet walk in the darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth; (7) but if we walk in the light as He Himself is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Yahshua His Son cleanses us from all sin.’***

We conclude by reading Rav Kepha’s words from first Peter 2: 21 – 25, as follows: ***‘For you have been called for this purpose, since Messiah also suffered for you, leaving you an example for you to follow in His steps, (22) WHO COMMITTED NO SIN, NOR WAS ANY DECEIT FOUND IN HIS MOUTH; (23) and while being reviled, He did not revile in return; while suffering, He uttered no threats, but kept entrusting Himself to Him who judges righteously; (24) and He Himself bore our sins in His body on the cross, that we might die to sin and live to righteousness; for by His wounds you were healed. (25) For you were continually straying like sheep, but now you have returned to the Shepherd and Guardian of your souls.’*** It is therefore clear, if we pray for the sick Yahshua whose body was bruised for our healing and whose blood was shed for the forgiveness of our sin, will heal those who are ill. We should therefore stay away from the religions of the world and since we have been called to come out of (the confusion of) Babylon, we should not be learning from them any longer, as Rav Shaul states in 2 Corinthians 6: 14 - 18, saying: ***‘Do not be bound together with unbelievers; for what partnership have righteousness and lawlessness, or what fellowship has light with darkness? (15) Or what harmony has***

***Messiah with Belial, or what has a believer in common with an unbeliever? (16) Or what agreement has the temple of Elohim with idols? For we are the temple of the living Elohim; just as Elohim said, "I WILL DWELL IN THEM AND WALK AMONG THEM; AND I WILL BE THEIR ELOHIM, AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE. (17) Therefore, COME OUT FROM THEIR MIDST AND BE SEPARATE," says YHVH. "AND DO NOT TOUCH WHAT IS UNCLEAN; and I will welcome you. (18) And I will be a father to you, and you shall be sons and daughters to Me," says YHVH Almighty.'*** Let's therefore separate ourselves from the world and its ways as far as possible and pray for those of our brethren who have to rub shoulders with worldly people earning a living. Let's also not be enslaved by the elemental things of the world, such as Sunday worship services, Xmas and Easter. Think about it!

## **Chapter 11: We are to become first born kings and priests.**

When reading from Exodus 11: 4 & 5 and Exodus 12: 1 – 7 & 13, we see that that the Passover lamb was slaughtered specifically to protect the first-born children of Israel during the final plague, before Pharaoh let the children of Israel leave Egypt, as follows: ***‘And Moses said, “Thus says YHVH, ‘About midnight I am going out into the midst of Egypt, (5) and all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of the Pharaoh who sits on his throne, even to the first-born of the slave girl who is behind the millstones; all the first-born of the cattle as well.’” (1) ‘Now YHVH said to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, (2) “This month shall be the beginning of months for you; it is to be the first month of the year to you. (3) Speak to all the congregation of Israel, saying, ‘On the tenth of this month they are each one to take a lamb for themselves, according to their fathers’ households, a lamb for each household. (4) Now if the household is too small for a lamb, then he and his neighbor nearest to his house are to take one according to the number of persons in them; according to what each man should eat, you are to divide the lamb. (5) Your lamb shall be an unblemished male a year old; you may take it from the sheep or from the goats. (6) And you shall keep it until the fourteenth day of the same month, then the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel is to kill it at twilight. (7) Moreover, they shall take some of the blood and put it on the two doorposts and on the lintel of the house in which they eat it. (13) And the blood shall be a sign for you on the houses where you live; and when I see the blood I will pass over you, and no plague will befall you to destroy you when I strike the land of Egypt.’”’***

Yahshua represented by the male lamb without blemish and the fine flour mixed with oil in Leviticus 23: 12 & 13, symbolic of the beating and scourging through which He was perfected. The accompanying hin of wine mentioned in Leviticus 23: 13, was symbolic of Messiah’s blood to pay the punishment due for the transgressions of those from the lost sheep of the house of Israel called out of the churches of the world, who are destined to become first-born kings and priests with their Torah observant brothers from the house of Judah, as confirmed in 1 John 1: 7, as follows: ***‘But if we walk in the light as He Himself is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Yahshua His Son cleanses us from all sin.’*** We read further from Hebrews 5: 8 & 9, ***‘Although He was a Son, He learned***

**obedience from the things which He suffered. (9) And having been made perfect, He became to all those who obey Him the source of eternal salvation.'** Messiah gave Himself as a sacrificial offering on our behalf and we need to be mindful that soon after YHVH called ancient Israel out of Egypt and even before He gave them the commandments at Mount Sinai, He told them depending on their obedience to His commandments, they shall be a kingdom of priests and a Set-apart nation to Him, as recorded in Exodus 19: 5 and the first part of verse 6, as follows: **'Now then, if you will indeed obey My voice and keep My covenant, then you shall be My own possession among all the peoples, for all the earth is Mine; (6) and you shall be to Me a kingdom of priests and a set-apart nation.'** YHVH declared Israel to be His treasured possession before all nations and accordingly they were to be a kingdom of priests and a set-apart nation to Him. They were to be stewards of the Oracles of Elohim; the conduits through which Elohim's teachings regarding His Torah truths and blessings were to be disseminated. The entire nation was destined to become priests who would perform priestly duties before Elohim, but, it appears that they did not feel themselves qualified to enter into the responsibility of their priestly calling assigned by Him and they wanted a mediator for themselves to carry on a relationship with YHVH the Elohim of Israel.

Because YHVH anticipated Israel's need for a mediator, He communicated His agreement to give them Moses as their mediator from that time forward in Deuteronomy 5: 28 – 31, as follows: **"And YHVH heard the voice of your words when you spoke to me, and YHVH said to me, 'I have heard the voice of the words of this people which they have spoken to you. They have done well in all that they have spoken. (29) Oh that they had such a heart in them, that they would fear Me, and keep all My commandments always, that it may be well with them and with their sons forever! (30) Go, say to them, "Return to your tents." (31) But as for you, stand here by Me, that I may speak to you all the commandments and the statutes** (how to apply the commandments in your lives) **and the judgments** (punishment due for transgressing Torah) **which you shall teach them, that they may observe them in the land which I give them to possess."** YHVH appointed Moses as the mediator of Israel during their forty years of wandering in the wilderness, before entering the Promised Land. They failed to be a model nation when Moses *'delayed'* coming down from the mountain and Aaron asked them to give him the gold rings in the ears of their wives and children

and fashioned it with a graving tool into a molten calf. He proceeded to tell them that the golden calf is their god, who brought them out of the land of Egypt and declared the next day to be a feast to YHVH. We read from Exodus 32: 6, ***'So the next day they rose early and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.'*** The commentary in the New American Standard Mac Arthur Study Bible, against the words ***'to play'*** reads - *'The Hebrew word allows for the inclusion of drunken and immoral activities so common to idolatrous fertility cults in their revelry'*. The incident of the golden calf included cultural practices which the Israelites must have learnt in Egypt; i.e. burnt offerings were intermixed with pagan customs of sexual immorality and idolatry, totally unacceptable to Elohim. At this point Elohim's anger flared up against them and He was ready to destroy the entire nation, but Moses' pleadings on behalf of the nation made YHVH change His mind.

Moses came down the mountain with the two engraved tablets in his hands and when he saw the golden calf and the dancing, he became very angry and he threw the tablets of stone from his hands shattering them at the foot of the mountain. Then he grounded the golden calf into powder, threw it into the water and made the Israelites drink it. Moses recognized the actions of Aaron and the Israelites as a sin, punishable by death, so he stood at the gate of the camp as shown in Exodus 32: 26, saying: ***"Whoever is for YHVH, come to me!"*** The tribe of Levi gathered together around him and he instructed them to go back and forth in the camp to kill every man his brother and every man his neighbor. As a result of the action taken by the Levites, YHVH chose them to take the place of the first-born Israelites, to serve as priests under Aaron and his sons, as we read from Numbers 3: 9 – 13, in this way: ***"You shall thus give the Levites to Aaron and to his sons; they are wholly given to him from among the sons of Israel. (10) So you shall appoint Aaron and his sons that they may keep their priesthood, but the layman who comes near shall be put to death."*** (11) ***Again YHVH spoke to Moses, saying, (12) "Now, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the sons of Israel instead of every first-born, the first issue of the womb among the sons of Israel. So the Levites shall be mine. (13) For all the first-born are Mine; on the day that I struck down all the first-born in the land of Egypt, I sanctified to Myself all the first-born in Israel, from man to beast. They shall be Mine; I am YHVH."*** At this time YHVH called Aaron and

his family and set them apart by law to be the priesthood for the nation of Israel.

Going back to Exodus 32: 28 & 29 we read: ***‘So the sons of Levi did as Moses instructed, and about three thousand men of the people fell that day. (29) Then Moses said, “Dedicate yourselves today to YHVH—for every man has been against his son and against his brother—in order that He may bestow a blessing upon you today.”***” YHVH is again calling first-fruit believers from the lost sheep of the house of Israel to come out of the churches of the world to set them apart for service to Him. For those who respond, there is a reward of the priesthood. We also read from Numbers 25 that when Israel stayed at Shittim, the people began to play the harlot with the daughters of Moab, who invited them to the sacrifices of their gods. The people ate and bowed down to the pagan gods of the Moabites, including Baal-peor and YHVH became angry with them and instructed Moses in verse 4 of Numbers 25, saying: ***“Take all the leaders of the people and execute them in broad daylight before YHVH, so that the fierce anger of YHVH may turn away from Israel.”*** Moses obeyed and instructed the judges of Israel, as recorded in verse 5 of Numbers 25, saying: ***“Each of you slay his men who have joined themselves to Baal of Peor.”*** At this same time one of the sons of Israel brought a Midianite woman in full sight of Moses and the sons of Israel, whilst they were still weeping at the doorway of the tent of meeting. When Phinehas the son of Eleazer, the son of Aaron saw it, he got up from the midst of the people, taking a spear in his hand; he went into the tent of the man and pierced both the man and woman through their bodies, effectively checking the plague and those who died by the plague were 24,000. YHVH made a covenant of peace (shalom in Hebrew) with Phinehas; thus making a covenant with him and his descendants after him that they will hold the office of priest (or Cohen) forever.

Those from the lost sheep of the house of Israel called out of the churches of the world to become priests under Yahshua in the coming kingdom of Elohim, have to be zealous for Elohim and His righteousness like Phinehas was. We are presently being trained to become priests (teachers) with our Torah observant Jewish Brothers in the world tomorrow and should not neglect our responsibility to warn fellow believers from the house of Israel about their transgressions, as we are told in Isaiah 58: 1, as follows: ***“Cry loudly, do not hold back; raise your voice like a trumpet, and declare to My***

***people their transgression, and to the house of Jacob their sins.***” YHVH wants us all to be ready to take action when there is a need to do so and we need to be mindful of the duty of a Nazarene or watchman described in Ezekiel 3: 17 – 21, as follows: ***“Son of man, I have appointed you a watchman to the house of Israel; whenever you hear a word from My mouth, warn them from Me. (18) When I say to the wicked, ‘You shall surely die’; and you do not warn him or speak out to warn the wicked from his wicked way that he may live, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity, but his blood I will require at your hand. (19) Yet if you have warned the wicked, and he does not turn from his wickedness or from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but you have delivered yourself. (20) Again, when a righteous man turns away from his righteousness and commits iniquity, and I place an obstacle before him, he shall die; since you have not warned him, he shall die in his sin, and his righteous deeds which he has done shall not be remembered; but his blood I will require at your hand. (21) However, if you have warned the righteous man that the righteous should not sin, and he does not sin, he shall surely live because he took warning; and you have delivered yourself.”*** Phinehas and his descendants after him will hold the office of priest forever. Even though Phinehas a Levite is a descendant of Aaron the High Priest, YHVH did not give him the office of High Priest forever, since we know that Yahshua our Messiah has become the one and only High Priest forever.

As mediators between YHVH and the people of Israel, the priesthood had to stand as righteous as humanly possible between YHVH and His people and at the same time represent both YHVH and the people according to His plan for Israel. However, we saw that the Aaronic priesthood failed horribly, as they partook in human nature and not in the divine nature of Elohim at all. It was clear at that point that YHVH had to give the house of Israel another mediator, since Moses and Aaron only met the needs of the people. Only Yahshua as YHVH with us, could meet both the needs of Elohim and the people and could release them from their sin, as it is described in Galatians 3: 20, in this way: ***‘Now a mediator is not for one party only; whereas Elohim is only one.’*** Even though some object to the reference of Yahshua as being YHVH with us, YHVH confirmed this in Isaiah 43: 10 & 11, as follows: ***“You are My witnesses,” declares YHVH, “And My servant whom I have chosen, in order that you may know and believe Me, and understand that I am He. Before Me there was no Elohim formed, and there will be***

**none after Me. (11) “I, even I, am YHVH; and there is no savior besides Me.”** A second witness comes from Isaiah 63: 8, in this way: **‘For He said, “Surely, they are My people, sons who will not deal falsely.” So He became their Savior.’** Moses told the nation in Deuteronomy 18: 15 – 19, saying: **“YHVH your Elohim will raise up for you a prophet like me from among you, from your countrymen, you shall listen to him. (16) This is according to all that you asked of YHVH your Elohim in Horeb on the day of the assembly, saying, ‘Let me not hear again the voice of YHVH my Elohim, let me not see this great fire any more, lest I die.’ (17) And YHVH said to me, “They have spoken well. (18) ‘I will raise up a prophet from among their countrymen like you, and I will put My words in his mouth, and he shall speak to them all that I command him. (19) And it shall come about that whoever will not listen to My words which he shall speak in My name, I Myself will require it of him.”** Yahshua came as a physical manifestation of YHVH and in Him the fullness of Deity (Elohim) dwells in bodily form (as per Colossians 2: 9). The point is that no man can fulfill the dual role of physical man and Elohim. We read accordingly from Isaiah 59: 16, in this way: **‘And He saw that there was no man, and was astonished that there was no one to intercede; then His own arm brought salvation to Him; and His righteousness upheld Him.’** Yahshua is the Messiah and Savior promised in the Torah and the Prophets. We read fittingly from Hebrews 7: 26 & 27, **‘For it was fitting that we should have such a high priest, holy (set-apart), innocent, undefiled, separated from sinners and exalted above the heavens; (27) who does not need daily, like those high priests, to offer up sacrifices, first for His own sins, and then for the sins of the people, because this He did once for all when He offered up Himself.’**

Yahshua was killed as the Passover Lamb on the 14<sup>th</sup> Aviv, when He was impaled at about 9 o’clock in the morning and at about 12 o’clock until 3 o’clock in the afternoon darkness fell over the whole land, as recorded in Luke 23: 44 & 45, as follows: **‘And it was now about the sixth hour, and darkness fell over the whole land until the ninth hour, (45) the sun being obscured; and the veil of the temple was torn in two.’** At that time Yahshua died (or was cut off) as prophesied by Daniel in the first part of Daniel 9: 26, in this way: **“Then after the sixty-two weeks the Messiah will be cut off and have nothing, and the people of the prince who is to come will destroy the city and the sanctuary.”** He died as the Passover Lamb, but was also cut off as the wave sheaf offering on the impalement stake before YHVH and as

witnessed in verse 46 of Luke 23, crying out in a loud voice He said: ***“Father, INTO THY HANDS I COMMIT MY SPIRIT.” And having said this, He breathed His last.*** Three days and three nights later Yahshua was resurrected at the end of the weekly Sabbath and became the first ‘human’ to be born again as the first-born from the dead. This is why Rav Shaul wrote in Romans 8: 28 – 30, saying: ***‘And we know that Elohim causes all things to work together for good to those who love Elohim, to those who are called according to His purpose. (29) For whom He foreknew, He also predestined to become conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the first-born among many brethren; (30) and whom He predestined, these He also called; and whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified.*** So we see that as with the very first Passover, Yahshua’s last Passover was to protect the congregation of called out believers, who as first-fruits will become first-born children of Elohim when Yahshua returns one day. They will be the first to be resurrected after Yahshua and be protected from the second death, as we read from Revelation 20: 6, as follows: ***‘Blessed and holy (set-apart) is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of Elohim and of Messiah and will reign with Him for a thousand years.’***

As Nazarene believers in Yahshua, we are fully aware that Yahshua is the corner stone upon which we as living stones are being built up as a spiritual house for a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to Elohim through Yahshua Messiah (as per 1 Peter 2: 7). He is ***“THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED, THIS BECAME THE VERY CORNER stone.”*** He is the stone of stumbling (σκάνδαλον in Greek; meaning scandal) or a major stumbling block, which resulted from the way Elohim revealed Himself in the Torah. YHVH revealed Himself as the Creator and Sustainer of mankind: informing them that; He is YHVH their One and Only Elohim; to honor His Name; and not to make any idols or likeness of what is in heaven above or on the earth beneath or in the water under the earth. But, in order to accomplish His redemptive work, part of YHVH had to become a ‘man’ in Yahshua the Messiah. Rav Kepha explained in Acts 4: 10 - 12, that not only may we be saved through the scandal of YHVH incarnate, but the scandal of His crucifixion is the only way for mankind to be reconciled to Elohim. It is in His incarnation as Yahshua our Messiah, the Lamb of Elohim, that we worship YHVH our Creator and Redeemer. The Scriptural revelation

requires that the name of Elohim be made known to mankind and when He revealed Himself in Exodus 3: 14, He said to Moses: ***"I AM WHO I AM."*** -The footnote against 'I AM' in this verse in the New American Standard Bible reads: *'Related to the Name of G-d, YHVH rendered LORD, which is derived from the verb HAYAH, to be.'* This essentially means that YHVH can be whatever we need Him to be, as may be understood from His various names given in the Tanach, as follows: In Genesis 22: 14, YHVH-YIRAH meaning YHVH our Provider; in Exodus 17: 15, YHVH-NISSI meaning YHVH is My Banner; and in Jeremiah 23: 6, YHVH-TSIDIKENU meaning YHVH Our Righteousness, which refers to Yahshua the righteous Branch, through whom we His creation attains righteousness. In addition most of us are aware that the meaning of Yahshua's name is the Salvation of YHVH, since the purpose of His first advent was to save the lost sheep of the house of Israel from their sins, but also to buy back (or redeem) the piece of property we lost in the Promised Land, because of idolatry.

Through the commandments given in Exodus 20: 3 – 11, YHVH ensured that His people understood the importance of His name in worshipping Him. If our proclamation that Yahshua is YHVH with us offends some, then it will have to be the scandal that Yahshua said it would be in Matthew 21: 42 – 44, as follows: ***"Did you never read in the Scriptures, 'THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED, THIS BECAME THE CHIEF CORNER stone; THIS CAME ABOUT FROM YHVH, AND IT IS MARVELOUS IN OUR EYES'?"*** (43) ***Therefore I say to you, the kingdom of Elohim will be taken away from you, and be given to a nation producing the fruit of it.*** (44) ***And he who falls on this stone will be broken to pieces; but on whomever it falls, it will scatter him like dust."*** Elohim has truly gone to extremes to make His name and deeds known to mankind throughout the Scriptures. David attested to the fact that YHVH became our salvation, in Psalm 118: 21 – 26, saying: ***'I shall give thanks to Thee for Thou hast answered me; and Thou hast become my salvation.*** (22) ***The stone which the builders rejected has become the chief corner stone.*** (23) ***This is (YHVH)'s doing; it is marvelous in our eyes.*** (24) ***This is the day which YHVH has made; let us rejoice and be glad in it.*** (25) ***O YHVH, do save, we beseech Thee; O YHVH we beseech Thee, do send prosperity!*** (26) ***Blessed is the one who comes in the name of YHVH; we have blessed you from the house of YHVH.'*** Rav Kepha tells us in 1 Peter 2: 9 that we who believe this truth about our Master and Savior Yahshua the Messiah are again ***'(But you are) A CHOSEN RACE, A royal PRIESTHOOD, A***

***HOLY NATION, A PEOPLE FOR Elohim's OWN POSSESSION, that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light.'*** Are we like our ancient Israelite forefathers going to avoid our responsibility as priests? As priests of Elohim, most of us recall the set-apart garments which were placed on Aaron and his sons. Similarly Yahshua is giving us priestly garments to wear. We read from the prophesy about Yahshua in Isaiah 61: 1 – 10, as follows: ***'The Spirit of YHVH Elohim is upon me, because YHVH has anointed me to bring good news to the afflicted; He has sent me to bind up the broken hearted, to proclaim liberty to captives, and freedom to prisoners; (2) To proclaim the favorable year of YHVH, and the day of vengeance of our Elohim; to comfort all who mourn, (3) To grant those who mourn in Zion, giving them a garland (a peer shaped head covering) instead of ashes, the oil of gladness instead of mourning, the mantle of praise instead of a spirit of fainting. So they will be called oaks of righteousness, the planting of YHVH, that He may be glorified (esteemed). (4) Then they will rebuild the ancient ruins, they will raise up the former devastations, and they will repair the ruined cities, the desolations of many generations. (5) *And strangers will stand and pasture your flocks, and foreigners will be your farmers and your vinedressers.* (6) *But you will be called the priests of YHVH; you will be spoken of as ministers of our Elohim. You will eat the wealth of nations, and in their riches you will boast.* (7) *Instead of your shame you will have a double portion, and instead of humiliation they will shout for joy over their portion. Therefore they will possess a double portion in their land, everlasting joy will be theirs.* (8) *For I, YHVH, love justice, I hate robbery in the burnt offering; and I will faithfully give them their recompense, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.* (9) *Then their offspring will be known among the nations, and their descendants in the midst of the peoples. All who see them will recognize them because they are the offspring whom YHVH has blessed.* (10) *I will rejoice greatly in YHVH, my soul will exalt in my Elohim; for He has clothed me with garments of salvation, He has wrapped me with a robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decks himself with a garland* (the KJV reads: decketh himself with ornaments; the side reference against in the KJV reads: decketh as a priest), ***and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.'******

YHVH also informs our Jewish Brothers in Isaiah 66: 20 & 21, saying: ***'Then they shall bring all your brethren from all the nations as a grain offering***

(first-fruits) **to YHVH, on horses, in chariots, in litters, on mules, and on camels, to My holy mountain Jerusalem,” says YHVH, “just as the sons of Israel bring their grain offering in a clean vessel to the house of YHVH. (21) I will also take some of them for priests and for Levites,” says YHVH.’** Yes, those of us called at this time, who manage to overcome Satan, the world and the self, will become kings and priests during the millennium and beyond, as we read from Revelation 5: 10, as follows: **“And Thou hast made them to be a kingdom and priests to our Elohim; and they will reign upon the earth.”** The first time that we read in the Scriptures about a person or being, holding the two offices of king and priest together, is in Genesis 14: 18: **‘And Melchizedek king of Salem (meaning king of peace) brought out bread and wine; now he was a priest of Elohim Most High.’** We see in Hebrews 7: 3 that Melchizedek was without father, without mother, without genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but made like the Son of Elohim. In Psalm 110: 4 talking about our Messiah, David wrote: **‘YHVH has sworn and will not change His mind, “Thou are a priest forever according to the order of Melchizedek.”** In Hebrews 5: 5 & 6 we read accordingly: **‘So also Messiah did not glorify Himself so as to become a high priest, but He who said to Him, “THOU ART MY SON, TODAY I HAVE BEGOTTEN THEE”;** (6) **just as He says also in another passage, “THOU ART A PRIEST FOREVER ACCORDING TO THE ORDER OF MELCHIZEDEK.”** The Order of the Priesthood of Melchizedek will consist of the High Priest and King, Yahshua with other priests who were called by YHVH and remained faithful throughout their human lives, to be changed into spiritual children of Elohim at Yahshua’s return, reigning under Him.

We need to practice to become kings and priests during the coming Kingdom of Elohim, as we will be required to perform priestly duties then, and have to learn to do so, during this age. We should practice righteousness in our lives by doing what YHVH requires of us in His Torah, so that we may teach our siblings, those who survive the tribulation into the millennium, as well as those in the second resurrection, the physical and spiritual application of Torah in their lives. But, let’s also turn to Exodus 29: 38 & 39 to see what some of the other duties of royal priests are: **“Now this is what you shall offer on the altar; two one year old lambs each day, continuously. (29) The one lamb you shall offer in the morning, and the other lamb you shall offer at twilight.”** We do not sacrifice animals any longer, but are nevertheless required to make two offerings per day, as we

read from Exodus 30: 7 & 8, ***“And Aaron shall burn fragrant incense on it; he shall burn it every morning when he trims the lamps. (8) And when Aaron trims the lamps at twilight (in the evening), he shall burn incense. There shall be perpetual incense before YHVH throughout your generations.”*** In Psalm 141: 1 & 2 David wrote about such offerings, saying: ***“O YHVH, I call upon thee; hasten to me! Give ear to my voice when I call to Thee! (12) May my prayer be counted as incense before Thee; the lifting up of my hands as the evening offering.”*** We also read from Revelation 5: 8 that the prayers of the saints are considered as incense before YHVH, as follows: ***‘And when He had taken the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, having each one a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.’*** A second witness comes from Revelation 8: 4 in this way: ***‘And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before Elohim out of the angel’s hand.’***

Elohim prepared a body of flesh for Yahshua to dwell in, as witnessed in Hebrews 10: 5, as follows: ***‘Therefore, when He comes into the world, He says, “SACRIFICE AND OFFERING THOU HAST NOT DESIRED, BUT A BODY THOU HAST PREPARED FOR ME.”’*** This is the body in which the Word of YHVH dwelt among us, but it is also the body of the congregation of Elohim, as we are told by Rav Shaul in Ephesians 1: 22 & 23, in this way: ***‘And He put all things in subjection under His feet, and gave Him as head over all things to the congregation, (23) which is His body, the fullness of Him who fills all in all.’*** Here we see again how the duality principle that runs throughout the Scriptures comes to play. Yahshua the visible image of the invisible Elohim died for us and was the first being to be resurrected as a Spirit Being. He made it possible for us to go through the same process to be born again. Yes, Yahshua as the Head of the body was first to be brought forth or born again as per Colossians 1: 18. YHVH is now calling a remnant of first-fruits to learn to become teachers (kings and priest) under Yahshua during the Millennium, as we read from James 1: 18, in this way: ***‘In the exercise of His will He brought us forth by the word of truth, so that we might be, as it were, the first fruits among His creatures.’*** After being called, we should be immersed into the saving name of Yahshua our Messiah, upon which, we will be given the Set-apart Spirit, as we read from Acts 2: 38, where Rav Kepha (Peter) said, ***“Repent, and let each of you be immersed in the name of Yahshua Messiah for the forgiveness of your sins; and you shall receive***

***the gift of the Set-apart Spirit.*** We see that according to Ephesians 4: 30 that we are sealed at immersion in the name of Yahshua, as follows: ***'And do not grieve the Set-apart Spirit of Elohim, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.'*** We also read in the last part of Revelation 14: 4 that: ***'These have been purchased from among men as first fruits to Elohim and to the Lamb.'*** When we as believers die, the Spirit given us by the Father returns to heaven whilst our dead bodies are buried. It is during the time that we die, until Messiah's return that our Spirits are made perfect in heaven as we read from Hebrews 12: 23 in this way: ***"...to the general assembly and the congregation of the first-born who are enrolled in heaven, and to Elohim, the Judge of all, and to the spirits of righteous men made perfect."***

The first-fruits for the Kingdom of Elohim will receive a double portion indicating a bigger responsibility in the Kingdom. They are called during this age and are being trained to become kings and priests with Torah observant members of the house of Judah. They will be changed into spiritual sons and daughters of Elohim to rule as kings and priests under Yahshua in the Kingdom of Elohim. Prior to the death and resurrection of Yahshua, only a few individuals were chosen to perform special responsibilities. Their accounts have been recorded in the Tanach: They were such people as Noah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Sarah, Moses, Deborah, Samuel, David, Isaiah, Ester and a handful of others. Other than the nation of Israel, of whom only the house of Judah remained faithful to YHVH, the uncounted numbers from Adam to Messiah were not yet given an opportunity for salvation. During the time from Messiah's resurrection, ascension and second coming, Elohim is busy calling a selected few to be part of His elect, or first fruits. They are known as the remnant according to Elohim's gracious choice as per Romans 11: 5. Once YHVH has called the full number required, they will be saved with the chosen house of Judah, to again become the kingdom of Elohim, as the commonwealth of Israel, ruled by King David as was also prophesied in Ezekiel 37. Our calling is by the will of Elohim, who wants us to follow Him with everything we have. Yahshua became our example of being a first-fruit living in the world, but not of it. We read about Yahshua in Titus 2: 14, ***'...who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from every lawless deed and purify for Himself a people for His own possession, zealous for good deeds.'*** Back in John 17: 18 we read: ***"As Thou didst send Me into the world, I also have sent them into the world."*** As a new creation, Yahshua

sent us to display a new nature and the likeness of Messiah into the world. When we separate ourselves from worldly ways, YHVH will receive us as we read in 2 Corinthians 6: 16 & 17: ***'Or what agreement has the temple of Elohim with idols? For we are the temple of the living Elohim, just as Elohim said, "I WILL DWELL IN THEM AND WALK AMONG THEM; AND I WILL BE THEIR ELOHIM, AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE. (17) Therefore, COME OUT FROM THEIR MIDST AND BE SEPARATE," says YHVH. "AND DO NOT TOUCH WHAT IS UNCLEAN; And I will welcome you."*** These promises of Elohim remain for those who maintain a lifestyle, even though in the world, separate from the ways of the world. This is how we show the people in the world, the example Messiah showed His disciples, whilst He lived here two thousand years ago.

Finally we read from Daniel 9: 21 that we as priests should pray in the evening and in the morning, as follows: ***'...while I was still speaking in prayer, then the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision previously, came to me in my extreme weariness about the time of the evening offering.'*** We should pray for the Kingdom of Elohim to come; for the peace of Jerusalem; for forgiveness of our many sins. We should ask YHVH to give us more of His Set-apart Spirit and pray for both our spiritual and physical leaders; asking that our spiritual leaders will assist us to find the way of Elohim and that our physical leaders will make decisions which will allow us freedom to worship YHVH our Elohim and to live in peace. It has also become time for us to be truly reconciled with the house of Judah as the commonwealth of Israel and as the body of Messiah to become the bride that He will remarry at His return. Halleluyah!

## **Chapter 12: What is servant leadership?**

What went wrong in South Africa after the previous government elected by about 2 million voters of a nation of 4 million white people, ruled a nation of almost 40 million people of which the majority had no vote, were forced by the other nations of the world to allow for one man one vote in 1994? This was when the so-called new nation was formed by a very forgiving man with noble visions of what an ideal nation should be. Nelson Mandela was indeed a leader who cared more for his people and was not so-much interested in self-enrichment, as those who came after him. Nelson Mandela was a qualified lawyer with enough experience in South African law to establish a government that could enforce equality for all the citizens of the country and because he had the full cooperation of most of the leaders in the previous government with its strong sense of law enforcement that allowed for the newly established government to remain successful under his rule.

However, after Nelson Mandela became too old to continue as the President of South Africa, he handed rulership of the country to the next in line of his party, as is expected of any good leader. This left the country with a leadership vacuum, in that not one of his followers had any leadership experience or suitable qualifications for such a demanding task. Whereas Nelson Mandela had firm views of leading the nation into a non-racial society, political leaders of today reverted back to playing the blame game for their failures. South Africa's previous state President admitted to having an affair with an HIV positive woman out of polygamous wedlock (he had numerous wives with many children), whilst functioning as the country's head of Moral Regeneration. During his tenure his greed resulted in the state of South Africa been captured by wealthy businessmen from India, who sold government positions to people with no experience for a bigger stake in the South African mining industry, resulting in major failures of government departments and state owned companies. In addition he had umpteen corruption charges against him, which will waste millions of dollars trying to disprove his guilt for the next few years. Even though it initially appeared that President Zuma's successor will bring back financial stability to the country, he continued using the blame game, where he blamed everything that went wrong in a by now failing democracy on the white minority, getting his followers to believe that the whites illegally obtained everything they ever had from the indigenous people of the country,

without acknowledging that they took over a fully functioning country in which the whites established Eskom a power utility that provided electricity for the people of South Africa non-stop until after it started failing because of maladministration and corruption, in the same way most of the state owned companies like the South African railways, airways, steel manufacturing corporation (Iskor), Arms manufacturer (Denel), fuel from coal (Sasol) companies failed in recent years, because of affirmative action policies that ensured that only blacks could manage these state owned companies. Things have deteriorated so much that the government is busy changing the property laws of the country, so that they may take any white property for redistribution to black citizens without compensating the owners for it. As a result of the greed awakened by these changes and other public statements by black leaders, thousands of white farmers have been murdered since 1994. In addition the legal, education and law enforcing agencies is also failing because of mismanagement and corruption and there is almost no way to ensure that it will ever come right again, unless Messiah will truly take over rulership when He returns to rule the world from Jerusalem, to establish Elohim's kingdom on earth as it is now in heaven.

The problem with today's world is that people put themselves forward as leaders and actively canvass for support and votes, not because of their inherent beliefs and qualities, but as leaders of the movements they represent. Fact is that leadership is a value all of its own and there is nothing more dangerous than a leader who wants to be a leader. The last thing you want is someone who wants the power and the limelight, but incapable of administrating the country. Democracy means rulership of the people by the people and even though it is better than most of its alternatives, it often fails because leaders do not always hold to the ideals they presented in their election manifesto for very long after being elected into power. Another truism is that YHWH gives a nation the leadership they deserve and has been punishing the Israelite nations of the world because they have totally forgotten where their blessings came from. A Rabbi Elchonon Wasserman quotes from the Gemara that predicts the type of leadership we will have in the end of days before Messiah comes to rule the world from Jerusalem. It says that that generation will have the face of a dog. A dog runs ahead but always looks backward to see where its master is going. As a result the leadership of the Israelite nations has been deteriorating commensurate with the way in which its people live. We read about the condition most of

the Israelite nations are like at this time from Hosea 4: 1 - 6, as follows: ***'Listen to the word of YHVH, O sons of Israel, for YHVH has a case against the inhabitants of the land, because there is no faithfulness or kindness or knowledge of Elohim in the land. (2) There is swearing, deception, murder, stealing and adultery. They employ violence, so that bloodshed follows bloodshed. (3) Therefore the land mourns, and everyone who lives in it languishes along with the beasts of the field and the birds of the sky; and also the fish of the sea disappear. (4) Yet let no one find fault, and let none offer reproof; for your people are like those who contend (or argue) with the priest. (5) So you will stumble by day, and the prophet also will stumble with you by night; and I will destroy your mother (the reason for mentioning the Israelite mothers here is because mothers are supposed to teach their children Torah, but the mothers of the lost ten tribes have even forgotten what Torah is). (6) My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge. Because you have rejected knowledge, I also will reject you from being My priest. Since you have forgotten the law of your Elohim, I also will forget your children.'***

Yahshua taught His disciples the principle of servant leadership throughout His ministry and especially in John 13, when He washed His disciples' feet before His last Passover. We read in John 13: 12 – 16, ***'And so when He had washed their feet, and taken His garments, and reclined at the table again, He said to them, "Do you know what I have done to you? (13) You call Me Teacher and Master (MarYah in Aramaic meaning YHVH); and you are right, for so I am. (14) If I then, the Master and the Teacher, washed your feet, you also ought to wash one another's feet. (15) For I gave you an example that you also should do as I did to you. (16) Truly, truly, I say to you, a slave is not greater than his master; neither is one who is sent greater than the one who sent him.'*** The point is that we are to follow Yahshua's example in what He did and said whilst He was on earth. We need to study Yahshua's life and ways in the Scriptures so that we may get to know Him and do what He taught. We read accordingly the parable that He taught His disciples in Luke 6: 39 – 49, as follows: ***'And He also spoke a parable to them: "A blind man cannot guide a blind man, can he? Will they not both fall into a pit? (40) A pupil is not above his teacher; but everyone, after he has been fully trained, will be like his teacher. (41) And why do you look at the speck that is in your brother's eye, but do not notice the log that is in your own eye? (42) Or how can you say to your brother, 'Brother, let me take out the***

*speck that is in your eye,' when you yourself do not see the log that is in your own eye? You hypocrite, first take the log out of your own eye, and then you will see clearly to take out the speck that is in your brother's eye.* (43) *For there is no good tree which produces bad fruit; nor, on the other hand, a bad tree which produces good fruit.* (44) *For each tree is known by its own fruit. For men do not gather figs from thorns, nor do they pick grapes from a briar bush.* (45) *The good man out of the good treasure of his heart brings forth what is good; and the evil man out of the evil treasure brings forth what is evil; for his mouth speaks from that which fills his heart.* (Essentially meaning that we have to judge people by what they do and teach others to do.)" (46) ***"And why do you call Me, 'Master, Master,' and do not do what I say?*** (Those who teach us should do and teach what Yahshua taught His disciples, whilst He was on earth) (47) ***Everyone who comes to Me, and hears My words, and acts upon them, I will show you whom he is like:*** (48) ***he is like a man building a house, who dug deep*** (searched the Scriptures) ***and laid a foundation upon the rock*** (Messiah himself, not Peter, Paul or any other apostle); ***and when a flood rose, the torrent burst against that house and could not shake it, because it had been well built.*** (If our doctrine is based on the word of YHVH, or the teachings of Yahshua, we will withstand any storm). (49) ***But the one who has heard, and has not acted accordingly, is like a man who built a house upon the ground without any foundation; and the torrent burst against it and immediately it collapsed, and the ruin of that house was great."*** Ask yourself, who or what is the foundation of the group that you follow? Is it the rock of our Salvation Yahshua, or is it a group or leader, who teaches that they have been given the Oracles of Elohim, because the Jews were unfaithful? Do you follow the commandments of YHVH or the traditions of men?

Just as much as knowledge about the Scriptures are attained by learning from those who came before us, so do we have to learn from leaders who serve others rather than lord it over those they lead, as Yahshua warned His disciples when there arose a dispute among them as to which one of them was regarded to be greatest in Luke 22: 25 & 26, saying: ***"The kings of the Gentiles lord it over them; and those who have authority over them are called 'Benefactors.'*** (26) ***But not so with you, but let him who is the greatest among you become as the youngest, and the leader as the servant."*** We need to understand that leadership for the work of Elohim is a

calling. When we are humble and become teachable, then YHVH will reveal His ways and purpose to us. His purpose is to bring many sons to glory, so that Elohim and all humanity will be of the same family, as witnessed in Hebrews 2: 10 & 11 as follows: ***“For it was fitting for Him, for whom are all things, and through whom are all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to perfect the author of their salvation through suffering. (11) For both He who sanctifies and those who are sanctified are all from one Father; for which reason He is not ashamed to call them brethren.”*** Even if this sounds unbelievable, you and I were created to be changed into spirit beings as the immortal children of YHVH our Elohim. We read this from one of the most inspiring passages that Rav Shaul wrote, in Romans 8: 16 and 17, saying: ***“The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of Elohim, (17) and if children, heirs also, heirs of Elohim and fellow heirs with Messiah, if indeed we suffer with Him in order that we may also be glorified (exalted) with Him.”*** We read the parable of the minas from Luke 19: 16 about the slave who used the mina that his Master gave him to make ten minas more. In verse 17 we see his reward for being industrious, as follows: ***“And he (his master) said to him, ‘Well done, good slave, because you have been faithful in a very little thing, be in authority over ten cities.’”*** We understand that this parable is talking about Yahshua’s ascension to heaven, from where He will return to rule the world from Jerusalem, shortly. Those of us who have been called to be first fruits and who have used our minas (or talents) to increase the investment that YHVH made in us, will at Yahshua’s return be given authority to rule over cities under Him during His millennium rule. If we believe that we are going to rule over cities in the world to come, we need to start preparing ourselves for the Kingdom of Elohim. Yahshua will soon return as conquering King of the Kingdom of Elohim, as witnessed about His return in Revelation 19: 11 - 16, in this way: ***‘And I saw heaven opened; and behold, a white horse, and He who sat upon it is called Faithful and True; and in righteousness He judges and wages war. (12) And His eyes are a flame of fire, and upon His head are many diadems; and He has a name written upon Him which no one knows except Himself. (13) And He is clothed with a robe dipped in blood; and His name is called The Word of Elohim. (14) And the armies which are in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, were following Him on white horses. (15) And from His mouth comes a sharp sword, so that with it He may smite the nations; and He will rule them with a rod of iron; and he treads the wine press of the fierce wrath of Elohim, the Almighty. (16)***

***And on his robe and on His thigh He has a name written, "KING OF KINGS, AND MASTER OF MASTERS."*** Yahshua's first coming fulfilled a vital role of the Gospel - His sacrifice to make possible the forgiveness and justification of a remnant of the lost ten tribes to return to the covenant they made with Elohim, together with the house of Judah at Mount Sinai, to finally enter His Kingdom and also to re-marry His bride the commonwealth of Israel. His Second Coming will be to establish that incredible Kingdom.

Those of us, who qualify to be in the first resurrection at Messiah's return, will rule under Him as Kings and Priests for a thousand years as we read from Rev. 5: 10, ***"And Thou hast made them to be a kingdom and priests to our Elohim; and they will reign upon the earth"*** and Rev. 20: 6 ***"Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of Elohim and of Yahshua and will reign with Him for a thousand years."*** However, we need to prepare ourselves to rule cities in the coming Kingdom of Elohim. The question is: How do we prepare for such a job function? The same laws and rules used to rule at the time of Moses will again be used in the Kingdom of Elohim. We will therefore rule according to the same "rules" set up by Elohim in Torah. It is accordingly important that we repent and return to Torah, so that we will be able to rule under Yahshua during His millennial Kingdom. When Yahshua the Messiah returns, He is going to change the attitudes of people. All the evil that Satan caused will be stopped. Crime will be eradicated by divine force and people will be re-educated to know and keep the Laws of Elohim for their own good. As priests under Yahshua we will assist Him in the re-education of people. We need to not only study Torah; we need to meditate on it day and night and ultimately develop the power of the sub-conscience mind. Much like a good golfer, we need to practice our shots – even think it through (meditate on hitting a perfect shot). Meditation feeds on the sub-conscience mind. The power of positive thinking is very important. We read in Joshua 1: 8 as follows: ***"This book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate on it day and night, so that you may be careful to do according to all that is written in it; for then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have success."*** We need to be mindful (think) that YHVH is with us, wherever we go. In Psalm 19: 14 we read: ***'Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in Thy sight, O YHVH, my rock and***

**my Redeemer.'** We are what we believe and think. We read about this in Proverbs 23: 7 as follows: ***'For as he thinks within himself, so he is.'***

Reliability is a key characteristic required in any group, club or association. There are people in our movement that we know we can count on whilst there are others who are inconsistent. A steadfast, faithful type of reliability is not easily to be found in society today. Look at the pattern that you have established in your own life. Do you recognize a model of reliability? What happens when things go wrong in your life? How will those who know you, like your spouse, your children and your friends, rate your reliability? Reliability is something that we learn by practicing it in all the areas of our lives, such as at work, in marriage, the way we teach our children and at Sabbath services. We have all seen a person/leader that is according to James 1: 8, ***'Being a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways.'*** Such leaders and people cause more damage to our community than what they will ever understand. They hurt many people in a wake of disappointment, because they teach doctrines based on traditions of men. The pattern that they leave in the wake of false teachings and actions are evidenced by broken relationships. In addition they cause people to dishonor the Name of YHVH. Leadership is the ability to lead oneself on the right path and achieve mastery over one's own desires. Those who are teaching us should be faithful no matter what happens. Faithfulness is a vital part of a believers walk with Elohim. It takes a very good follower to become a great leader. We read in 1 John 2: 3 - 6 talking about Yahshua, saying: ***'And by this we know that we have come to know Him, if we keep His commandments. (4) The one who says. "I have come to know Him," and does not keep His commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him; (5) but whoever keeps His word, in him the love of Elohim has truly been perfected. By this we know that we are in Him; (6) the one who says he abides in Him ought himself to walk in the same manner as He walked.'*** David knew that it takes a good follower to become a great leader. He followed king Saul, even when king Saul wanted to kill him. This means that whilst you are following, you put aside your needs and wants, in order that through the present leader the plan of YHVH can be fulfilled. Whilst some are prepared to do this, others will shy away from it. There is a great deal to learn from following and supporting a good leader. Because of the inability of many to follow, there is a great deal of division in the Nazarene Israelite community at this time.

People will easily accuse or point out the imperfections of an earthly leader, even though perfection is not a prerequisite for leadership. Followers as well as their leaders need a great deal of the fruits of the Spirit to effectively follow and lead. This world is after all our training ground for leadership in the kingdom of Elohim. When Yahshua was on earth He was and still is our leader. However, He was also a follower, in that He said that He does or say nothing which His Father did not want Him to say and do. Yes, in Him the fullness of Elohim (Deity) dwells in bodily form (as per Colossians 2: 9), but we should also put on the mind of Messiah, so that we are controlled by Him, in what we do and say. Yahshua is our leader but as a follower of His Father YHVH, He was full of long-suffering and humility, as we read in Philippians 2: 8, as follows: ***'And being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself by becoming obedient to the point of death, even death on a cross.'*** YHVH is presently calling the Israelites whom He has dispersed amongst the nations of the world, to come out of bondage, like He did the ancient Israelites out of Egypt. At that time the Israelites moved forward as one, after YHVH displayed His power to deliver them from slavery in Egypt through a series of plagues. Today, people are coming out of the religions and education systems of the world in record numbers in search for a better way. But this time the process is slower and the journey is not very orderly. The reason for this is that people do not trust those in leadership any longer. In fact some do not even trust their parents and grandparents in respect of religious matters any longer and rightly so. We read fittingly in Jeremiah 16: 19, ***"O YHVH, my strength and my stronghold, and my refuge in the day of distress, to Thee the nations will come from the ends of the earth and say, "Our fathers have inherited nothing but falsehood, futility and things of no profit."*** There are many steps towards the restoration process and not all people are at the same level at the same time. Some started coming out many years ago, whilst others are only being called out at this time. It is for this reason that those that are coming out need people to guide them onto the right path.

Our Father YHVH is not an Elohim of confusion, as we read in 1 Corinthians 14: 33, ***'for Elohim is not an Elohim of confusion but of peace, as in all the congregations of the saints (believers).'*** We should not be yoked together with unbelievers as we are told in 2 Corinthians 6: 14 - 18, ***'Do not be bound together with unbelievers; for what partnership have righteousness and***

*lawlessness, or what fellowship has light with darkness? (15) Or what harmony has Messiah with Belial, or what has a believer in common with an unbeliever? (16) Or what agreement has the temple of Elohim with idols? For we are the temple of the living Elohim; just as Elohim said, "I WILL DWELL IN THEM AND WALK AMONG THEM; AND I WILL BE THEIR ELOHIM, AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE. (17) Therefore, COME OUT FROM THEIR MIDST AND BE SEPARATE," says YHVH. "AND DO NOT TOUCH WHAT IS UNCLEAN; and I will welcome you. (18) And I will be a father to you, and you shall be sons and daughters to Me," says YHVH Almighty.'*

We also read in Amos 3: 3, *'Do two men walk together unless they have made an appointment.'* As explained before, the word appointment comes from the Hebrew word transliterated as 'mo'ed', meaning Feast Day of Elohim. This verse is essentially saying that two cannot walk together, unless they agree on the timing of the Feast Days of Elohim. There is a great need for order in our community at this time. We need to start marching to Zion in an orderly fashion. Imagine the chaos if the Israelites did not have a leader. How long would they have lasted on their own? Ask yourself: How long will you and I last on our own? There was a time during which the nation of Israel were leaderless and they depended on their own independent accepted wisdom. We read about it in Judges 2: 19 & 20, as follows: *'But it came about when the judge died, that they would turn back and act more corruptly than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them and bow down to them; they did not abandon their practices or their stubborn ways. (20) So the anger of YHVH burned against Israel, and He said, "Because this nation has transgressed My covenant which I commanded their fathers, and has not listened to My voice.'* Is that truly the legacy that we want to leave our children? We the Israel of Elohim are to become a nation that He wants to use as an example to the rest of the world: A light shining in the darkness. It was like that when Israel first left Egypt and it will be like that when Messiah returns. We should get to a point in our walk with YHVH our Elohim, where we are willing to lay aside personal preferences and agendas for the greater purpose of restoring the kingdom of Elohim. We should be people of whom YHVH will say, they are a people after My own heart, as He said of king David.

Spiritual authority is spoken about throughout the Scriptures. YHVH has always risen up those that he wanted to lead His people. In most of those times, the individuals that He chose did not seek such an office. Both Moses

and Rav Shaul did not want to be leaders, but they were chosen and eventually fulfilled their calling. When looking at those that YHVH has chosen to lead His people at this time, we need to ask: Did they seek the office on their own, or did they consider their calling an obligation to serve YHVH our Elohim? Have they proven their faithfulness and reliability over a period of years, or are they new converts? A good example of how to identify a true leader is the instruction that Rav Shaul gave in 1 Timothy 3: 2 – 7, as follows: ***‘An overseer, then, must be above reproach, the husband of one wife, temperate, prudent, respectable, hospitable, able to teach, (3) not addicted to wine or pugnacious, but gentle, un-contentious, free from love of money. (4) He must be one who manages his own household well, keeping his children under control with all dignity (5) (but if a man does not know how to manage his own household, how will he take care of the congregation of Elohim?); (6) and not a new convert, lest he become conceited and fall into condemnation incurred by the devil. (7) And he must have a good reputation with those outside the congregation, so that he may not fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.’*** In addition we should consider whether the Spiritual leader who we are following, is busy building his own kingdom, or proclaiming the Kingdom of Elohim? There are many leaders today who are trying to build a kingdom of their own design. Their despotic approach is usually masked by accusations against those who question them, along with claims that ‘YHVH told me so, or the Spirit laid it upon my heart’. Leaders must in the most be about our Father’s business, and not be busy doing their own commercial business. When we want to understand whose kingdom a leader is busy building, we need to ask the following pertinent questions:

- a. Is the leader promoting Torah, otherwise known as the instruction manual of YHVH? The foundation or cornerstone of the Kingdom of Elohim is Yahshua the rock of our Salvation, also known as the Word of YHVH or embodiment of Torah. It is impossible for anyone to build the kingdom of Elohim, without being grounded in Torah. In addition those who deny the Oneness of Elohim are denying or contradicting YHVH and His Word.
- b. Does the leader question the writings of Rav Shaul? It is usually after denying the writings of Rav Shaul, that such people start making up their own doctrines, which remain the function of Judah until Messiah comes to rule the kingdom of Elohim.

- c. Does the leader hold onto Yahshua, whilst rejecting parts of Torah? We need to remember Yahshua's own words in this respect in Matthew 5: 18 & 19, as follows: ***"For truly I say to you, until heaven and earth pass away, not the smallest letter or stroke shall pass away from the Law, until all is accomplished. (19) Whoever then annuls one of the least of these commandments, and so teaches others, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever keeps and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven."*** So the question to answer: Is the earth still here? If so, then YHVH our Elohim's Torah is still in force today.
- d. In the same way those leaders in the house of Israel who hold to Torah, whilst denying the authority of Yahshua might miss their eternal reward. We read in Jeremiah 8: 9, ***"The wise men are put to shame, they are dismayed and caught; behold, they have rejected the word of YHVH, and what kind of wisdom do they have?"***
- e. There are those in the Nazarene Israelite faith, who go to people who do not believe in Yahshua, but contradict what He said in the Renewed Covenant, regarding the Pharisees.
- f. Does the leader have the fruits of the Spirit in his life; does he love the brethren enough to teach them freely to serve and obey YHVH only. Is he a servant leader or does he lord it over the people that he teach. However, do not forget that we as Nazarene Israelites are watchmen over the people of Israel, and according to Isaiah 58: 1, should: ***"Cry loudly, do not hold back; Raise your voice like a trumpet, and declare to My people their transgressions, and to the house of Jacob their sins."*** Leaders should generally live by and have higher standards than those who follow them. They should have evidence of the fruits of the Spirit, listed in Galatians 5: 22 & 23 in their lives. The example that a leader sets is very important in today's world. We read in James 3: 1, ***'Let not many of you become teachers, my brethren, knowing that as such we shall incur a stricter judgment.'*** We need to ensure that the leader we follow is a true servant-leader, fully aware of this section of the Scriptures in James 3.
- g. There are many in our Nazarene Israelite community who get the jitters when someone mentions authority. The abuses of our past lives are automatically transferred to expect future abuses. However YHVH said in Jeremiah 23: 4, ***"I shall also raise up shepherds over them and they will tend them; and they will not be afraid any longer, nor be terrified,***

***nor will any be missing,” declares YHVH.***’ Lazy spiritual habits have led to people blindly accepting doctrines of men, instead of verifying the things they are taught, by self-study and checking if things are indeed so. Because people have in the past accepted false teachings, there are thousands of denominations and different groups today. We should not be a people who take the easy way out. Let us check each new teaching that we receive, by checking the Scriptures to see if things are as the teaching states it.

Let’s learn from our past mistakes, but not throw the baby out with the bathwater. Each member of the body of Messiah is required for the body to function properly. When anyone fails to walk in his calling, the entire body is affected negatively. Let us come to order and plan to stop the bickering, strife and jealousy, which leads to unnecessary division. We should pray for those sending us Torah based teachings. We should pray for proper guidance and Spirit filled teachings from those who are followers of Yahshua. Let us ask YHVH through Yahshua to send us good leaders, but also to become good followers. After all, we have been saved from more than the state capture of the South African government by influential citizens from another nation; we have been saved from the capture of the entire house of Israel by Esau under the guise of the Roman Catholic Church and are privileged to be about our Father’s business once again. Let’s therefore determine to do things Elohim’s way and leave our children a legacy of orderly believers which are prepared to usher in the kingdom of Elohim. Let’s also pray earnestly for Elohim’s kingdom to come on earth as it is in heaven, as the only solution to the vacuum in leadership that the world is experiencing during these end times. Think about it!

### **Chapter 13: The congregation of Elohim.**

Many of the lost sheep of the house of Israel believe the congregation of Elohim to be the small group of believers who came together on the first Pentecost/Shavuot after Messiah's death, resurrection and ascension to heaven in 31 CE. However, we see from Acts 7: 36 – 38 that the congregation of Elohim is the one He started in the wilderness at Mount Sinai when He entered into the original covenant with Israel, 50 days after leading them out of Egypt, as follows: ***"This man led them out, performing wonders and signs in the land of Egypt and in the Red Sea and in the wilderness for forty years. (37) This is the Moses who said to the sons of Israel, 'ELOHIM SHALL RAISE UP FOR YOU A PROPHET LIKE ME FROM YOUR BRETHREN.'*** (38) ***This is the one who was in the congregation in the wilderness together with the angel who was speaking to him on Mount Sinai, and who was with our fathers; and he received living oracles to pass on to you."*** Yahshua followed the same discipleship program started by Elohim in the wilderness, where He instructed Moses to teach Joshua to lead the nation of Israel into the Promised Land. Yahshua did not begin a new religion or 'church', but simply continued building the congregation of Elohim started in the wilderness. Even though the quoted Scripture above tells us that the oracles were passed on to us, the truth is that other than with our Jewish Brothers, we have lost our culture, our religion and even our language when we were dispersed into the world because of idolatry – so much so that up to recently we all thought that we were Gentiles. This is why it is not very surprising that a bunch of 'Johnny's come lately' calling themselves Karaites have since the early 1990's tried to usurped the authority of the Jews in 'upholding Elohim's oracles' in respect of the timing of His Set-apart Days.

In fact Yahshua the Messiah told the Jews of His day exactly that in John 10: 11 – 16, saying: ***"I am the good shepherd; the good shepherd lays down His life for the sheep. (12) He who is a hireling, and not a shepherd, who is not the owner of the sheep, beholds the wolf coming, and leaves the sheep, and flees, and the wolf snatches them, and scatters them. (13) He flees because he is a hireling, and is not concerned about the sheep. (14) I am the good shepherd; and I know My own, and My own know Me, (15) even as the Father knows Me and I know the Father; and I lay down My life for the sheep. (16) And I have other sheep (from the lost house of Israel), which***

***are not of this fold*** (congregation or synagogue); ***I must bring them also, and they shall hear My voice; and they shall become one flock with one shepherd.***” This was all in fulfilment of His main purpose as prophesied by Isaiah 49: 5 & 6<sup>27</sup> and as He told the Canaanite women who asked Him to heal her demon-possessed daughter in Matthew 15: 24, saying: ***“I was sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.”*** The congregation of Elohim which Messiah is busy restoring is made up of Torah observant members of the house of Judah, plus a remnant of the lost sheep of the house of Israel (including a number of real Gentiles) whom YHVH is busy calling out of the churches of the world to follow His way, but also to do His will. It is similar to the way Elohim called the ancient nation of Israel out of Egypt to be a model nation to the rest of the nations in the world, though not of the world. Elohim’s government is theocratic and is the very opposite of democracy from the top down; not a government for the people by the people. The government presently in Elohim’s congregation is a training ground for how it will be done during the Millennium and the Great White Throne Judgment period. The members do not appoint officials in the congregation; Elohim does, the same way that He appoints lay members in the congregation, by calling them out of the religions of the world. We read accordingly from 1 Corinthians 12: 12 – 20: ***‘For even as the body is one and yet has many members, and all the members of the body, though they are many, are one body, so also is Messiah. (13) For by one Spirit we were all immersed into one body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free, and we were all made to drink of one Spirit. (14) For the body is not one member, but many. (15) If the foot should say, “Because I am not a hand, I am not a part of the body,” it is not for this reason any the less part of the body. (16) And if the ear should say, “Because I am not an eye, I am not a part of the body,” it is not for this reason any the less a part of the body. (17) If the whole body were an eye, where would the hearing be? If the whole were hearing, where would the sense of smell be? (18) But now Elohim has placed the members, each one of them, in the body, just as He***

---

<sup>27</sup> Isaiah 49: 5 & 6: ***‘And now says YHVH, who formed Me from the womb to be His Servant, to bring Jacob back to Him, in order that Israel might be gathered to Him (for I am honored in the sight of YHVH, and My Elohim is My strength), He says, “It is too small a thing that You should be My Servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved ones of Israel; I will also make You a light of the nations so that My salvation may reach the end of the earth.”’***

**desired. (19) And if they were all one member, where would the body be? (20) But now there are many members, but one body.'**

Those who follow Messiah's discipleship program, whether they attend weekly services or get sermons, Torah and Haftarah portions via the internet, voluntarily place themselves under the guidance of the one teaching them. It is a bit of a humbling experience for a person who used to make his/her own decisions about what to eat and when to attend religious services, to suddenly be told what to do and when to do it, even if it is in accordance with Torah. It is only those truly led by the Set-apart Spirit who will voluntarily follow someone showing them the way of Elohim. In addition those who follow a teacher in the way of Elohim should make sure that he understand that Yahshua Messiah is the Head of the congregation and not he or any other human agent, as witnessed in Ephesians 1: 18 – 23, in this way: **'I pray that the eyes of your heart may be enlightened, so that you may know what is the hope of His calling, what are the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints, (19) and what is the surpassing greatness of His power toward us who believe. These are in accordance with the working of the strength of His might (20) which He brought about in Messiah, when He raised Him from the dead, and seated Him at His right hand in the heavenly places, (21) far above all rule and authority and power and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age, but also in the one to come. (22) And He put all things in subjection under His feet, and gave Him as head over all things to the congregation, (23) which is His body, the fullness of Him who fills all in all.'** There is a further example of government in the congregation described in Ephesians 5: 22 - 24 as follows: **'Wives, be subject to your own husbands, as to the Master. (23) For the husband is the head of the wife, as Messiah also is he head of the congregation, He Himself being the Savior of the body. (24) But as the congregation is subject to Messiah, so also the wives ought to be to their husbands in everything.'**

Messiah is the Head of the congregation in a similar way that a husband is the head of the wife. However, this concept is not well-liked by woman's liberation groups. Women are made by YHVH to be more merciful and nurturing than men. The Jewish sages comment on the fact that animals and even insects were created before man. Therefore, if man acts like a mensch who lives according to the golden rule, *'to do unto others, what you want*

*them to do to you'*, it is said about him: *'You preceded all of the works of creation'*, but if not, it is said of him: *'A snail preceded you.'* Once we have received the Spirit of Elohim at immersion and lives according to the will of Elohim, we are considered Elohim's people, but whilst we are still part of the physical world, man is sadly at the bottom of the proverbial totem pole and does not take precedence over other species. In addition we, different to animals are at birth totally dependent upon our mothers. Man's weakness and unimpressive nature are manifest to the greatest extent in the traits, skills and natural instincts of newborn babies: As a species we are deficient, for insomuch as humans have no chance of survival on their own, they are inferior to all other forms of creation. In fact the continuation of our species depends on the spirit of man and his (or, more specifically her) ability to care for and nurture the young. Just imagine the mortality rate of small babies in the wilderness on their own; indeed a snail or a fly has a greater chance of survival. Even though physically, we possess a commonality with other creatures; spiritually we are able to soar above them all. This is true of most human mothers, whether they were immersed or not. Their mother's instinct makes them want to nurture and care for the baby. This is also why Rav Shaul wrote in 1 Timothy 2: 15, ***"But women shall be preserved through the bearing of children if they continue in faith and love and sanctity with self-restraint."*** Sadly women who espouse the views of women liberation organizations do not believe the Scriptures and have just the opposite opinion – they want to be Mechanical and Electrical Engineers and even want to work in steel plants and the mining sector, doing jobs normally reserved for men, where brute force is sometimes required.

I am not saying that women should never go out to work, but ideally mothers were created with the necessary skills to train children during their formative years, even teach them Torah principles from childhood. Certainly, there are many jobs in which women thrive, such as teaching, nursing and even doctoring the sick, doing welfare work amongst the destitute of this world, because of the way in which YHVH created them. Women should also be involved in the design of clothing, furniture and even places such as hospitals. But the construction of buildings and machinery should best be left to men. The point is: to administer society, we need both men and women. The woman was taken from the side of man, to be supportive of him and their children; someone to stand by Him in good and difficult times, to care for him and their children with her and even assist in

society by providing health and welfare care. Men on the other hand should work to earn their living, building and maintaining the environment into a suitable place for him and his family to dwell. Having said that, let's return to the subject at hand, namely the congregation of Elohim. Before one can teach others in the congregation of Elohim, Elohim's way of life must become part of our everyday life. It is a matter of practicing Elohim's way of life for a number of years before we are truly able to teach others. If you have only recently left Christianity or any other way of life, you are not nearly ready to guide anyone in the truth. It takes more than just knowing what is right; it takes practicing righteousness for at least three and a half years. It is for this reason that Rav Shaul wrote about teachers and leaders in 1 Timothy 3: 1 – 8, and especially in verse 6, saying: ***'and not a new convert, lest he become conceited and fall into condemnation incurred by the devil.'*** In fact Yahshua confirmed this by saying in Luke 6: 39 & 40, ***"A blind man cannot guide a blind man, can he? Will they not both fall into a pit? (40) A pupil is not above his teacher; but everyone, after he has been fully trained, will be like his teacher."*** We need to understand that YHVH introduced a training program and part of the learning process is to respect the authority that YHVH placed over His congregation. Immersion and the laying on of hands by a teacher who has gone through the discipleship program re-instituted by Messiah for the receipt of the Set-apart Spirit, shows our recognition of the authority that Elohim has placed in Yahshua's commissioned teaching program.

YHVH placed certain people in positions where we have to listen to them, before we will learn anything. It takes humility to listen to someone who might not be special in our minds. But it is not about being special, Elohim's way can only be taught by those who have been through similar teaching programs themselves. It is because some do not regard the people teaching them as being good or learned enough to teach them, that they venture out into the field and attempt to do the work of Elohim on their own, by trying to call their friends and family to accept the real Messiah. This despite Yahshua's own words in John 6: 65, where He said categorically: ***"For this reason I have said to you, that no one can come to Me (Yahshua), unless it has been granted him from the Father."*** The point is that even if you were a teacher in Christianity (or most other religions) before, you have to learn the way of Elohim before you can start teaching others. We need to realize that Christianity, even though they say they follow Messiah (the one they call

Christ), teach the exact opposite of what is contained in the Scriptures and have to relearn most of what they learnt before. If new converts will only remain with their teacher, whilst also practicing Torah for the allotted time, they will not so easily be deceived and in the end be ready to teach others, as Rav Shaul explained about Yahshua in Ephesians 4: 10 – 16, saying: ***'He who descended is Himself also He who ascended far above all the heavens, that He might fill all things. (11) And He gave some as apostles, and some as prophets, and some as evangelists, and some as pastors and teachers, (12) for the equipping of the saints for the work of service, to the building up of the body of Messiah; (13) until we all attain to the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of Elohim, to a mature man, to the measure of the stature which belongs to the fullness of Messiah. (14) As a result, we are no longer to be children, tossed here and there by waves, and carried about by every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, by craftiness in deceitful scheming; (15) but speaking the truth in love, we are to grow up in all aspects into Him, who is the head, even Messiah, (16) from whom the whole body, being fitted and held together by that which every joint supplies, according to the proper working of each individual part, causes the growth of the body for the building up of itself in love.'***

The question is how does Messiah rule His congregation? We read the answer from Ephesians 5: 25 – 32, as follows: ***'Husbands, love your wives, just as Messiah also loved the congregation and gave Himself up for her; (26) that He might sanctify her, having cleansed her by the washing of water with the word, (27) that He might present to Himself the congregation in all her glory, having no spot or wrinkle or any such thing; but that she should be holy and blameless. (28) So husbands ought also to love their own wives as their own bodies. He who loves his own wife loves himself; (29) for no one ever hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, just as Messiah also does the congregation, (30) because we are members of His body. (31) 'FOR THIS CAUSE A MAN SHALL LEAVE HIS FATHER AND MOTHER, AND SHALL CLEAVE TO HIS WIFE; AND THE TWO SHALL BECOME ONE FLESH. (32) This mystery is great; but I am speaking with reference to Messiah and the congregation.'*** The same line of authority in the house of YHVH is spoken about by Rav Shaul in 1 Corinthians 11: 1 – 3, saying: ***'Be imitators of me, just as I also am of Messiah. (2) Now I praise you because you remember me in everything, and hold firmly the traditions, just as I delivered them to you. (3) But I want you to understand***

***that Messiah is the head of every man, and the man is the head of a woman, and Elohim is the head of Messiah.***’ Continuing in verses 23 – 29 Rav Shaul wrote: ***‘For I received from the Master that which I also delivered to you, that the Master Yahshua in the night in which He was betrayed took bread; (24) and when He had given thanks, He broke it, and said, “This is My body, which is for you; do this in remembrance of Me.” (25) I the same way He took the cup also, after supper, saying, “This cup is the new covenant in My blood; do this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of Me.” (26) For as often as you eat this bread and drink the cup, you proclaim the Master’s death until He comes. (27) Therefore whoever eats this bread or drinks the cup of the Master in an unworthy (or flippant) manner, shall be guilty of the body and the blood of the Master. (28) But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of the bread and drink of the cup. (29) For he who eats and drinks, eats and drinks judgment to himself, if he does not judge the body rightly (becoming an Elohim fearing community, accurately representing the body of Messiah).’***

When YHVH calls us out of the world, He specifically wants those of us from the house of Israel, to follow the perfect example that He gave us, namely Yahshua, in the way He interpreted Torah (His Halacha) in Matthew 5, 6 & 7. Messiah rules His congregation – His bride-to-be in love, always teaching what is best for her. In fact He loved His future bride so much; that He redeemed the piece of property in the Promised Land they lost because of idolatry and paid the penalty or punishment due to them for their past sins and to be able to remarry her at His return. Similarly husbands are to submit to Messiah and follow His example of love toward their own families. They too, are to learn to govern in love – not as tyrants. Believing husbands should lead their families in accordance with Torah; by governing for the good of those governed. It is very clear from what we read in Ephesians above, that Elohim’s people learn to rule, by being ruled. Mothers similar to husbands should be in charge of young children, whilst the husband is out earning a living for his family. The congregation of Elohim should like a believer’s household be thoroughly organized, as witnessed in Ephesians 2: 19 – 22, in this way: ***‘So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the saints, and are of Elohim’s household, (20) having been built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Messiah Yahshua Himself being the corner stone, (21) in whom the whole building, being fitted together is growing into a holy temple in the Master;***

(22) ***in whom you also are being built together into a dwelling of Elohim in the Spirit.***’ Elohim’s household is composed of physical people, who will like Yahshua be resurrected (or changed) at His return to earth. The congregation is compared to a family, but also to the human body with its different parts. The organization of the congregation discussed in Ephesians 4: 11 & 12 (quoted before), should ideally operate as follows: Starting with the position of Apostles, we need to understand that an apostle, simply means a teacher who taught a number of small groups in the past and are experienced enough, to proclaim the good news of the coming Kingdom into the world (wherever, there are Israelites dispersed amongst the nations of the world). After all, the meaning of the word ‘*apostle*’ simply means ‘one sent forth’ with Messiah’s gospel. The prophets set in the foundation of the congregation are those who lived during the Tanach era, whose writings were used to form a sizable part of the Renewed Covenant teachings. The term ‘prophesy’ often refers to those who ‘preach and proclaim’. Therefore some of the teachers in Elohim’s congregation might well be ‘prophets’ in that they see things in the Scriptures, which are aligned or might presently occur right before our eyes in the world today. Evangelists are teachers proclaiming the good news in the hearing of the public, with a specific view to draw those whom Elohim are beginning to call. Similarly Pastors are teachers placed over a group or local congregation are to care and nurture for those following him.

Where should those preaching the truth that they teach Elohim’s congregation, get their doctrine from? We read the answer from Matthew 28: 18 – 20, where Yahshua said: ***“All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. (19) Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations*** (meaning specifically those from the lost-ten-tribes scattered into the nations of the world<sup>28</sup>), ***immersing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Set-apart Spirit, (20) teaching them to observe all that I commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.***” The original 12 disciples received their teachings from Yahshua

---

<sup>28</sup> According to Yahshua’s instruction earlier to His disciples in Matthew 10: 5 -8, saying: ***“Do not go in the way of the Gentiles, and do not enter any city of the Samaritans; but rather go to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. And as you go, preach, saying, ‘The kingdom of heaven is at hand.’ Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse the lepers, cast out demons; freely you received, freely give.”*** Messiah’s teachers should not claim money for teaching believers Elohim’s truth.

personally. Therefore the congregation after Yahshua did not decide on any of their doctrines for themselves, nor did they receive the truth individually from Messiah. The doctrine that we preach comes from the Torah and the testimony of Yahshua, which includes the Gospel or *'Besorah'* that Yahshua proclaimed. The word *'besorah'* in Hebrew means the Gospel, but also meat – the deeper things including salvation truths. Even though we have to go to our Jewish Brothers to get the oracles of Elohim (likened to milk by Rav Shaul), as given in Romans 9: 3 - 5<sup>29</sup> we obtain the meat of the word the *'besorah'* from Messiah. But this presents a problem: People do not want to accept that our Jewish Brothers preserved the Torah, the timing of the Feast Days of Elohim, as well the Koshering of meat and the Hebrew language for us. The arguments about who preserved the oracles of Elohim have been around since Rav Shaul's time. Obviously as an apostle sent forth personally by Yahshua, Rav Shaul was most upset by such arguments and wrote about it in 1 Corinthians 3: 1 – 3, saying: ***'And I, brethren, could not speak to you as to spiritual men, but as to men of flesh, as to babes in Messiah. (2) I gave you milk to drink, not solid food; for you were not yet able to receive it. Indeed, even now you are not yet able, (3) for you are still fleshly. For since there is jealousy and strife among you, are you not fleshly, and are you not walking like mere men.'*** We read a second rebuke about those who cannot get past the milk of the gospel or the elementary principles of the oracles of Elohim, from Hebrews 5: 9 – 14, in this way: ***'And having been made perfect, He became to all those who obey Him the source of eternal salvation, (10) being designated by Elohim as a high priest according to the order of Melchizedek. (11) Concerning him we have much to say, and it is hard to explain, since you have become dull of hearing. (12) For though by this time you ought to be teachers, you have need again from someone to teach you the elementary principles of the oracles of Elohim, and you have come to need milk and not solid food. (13) For everyone who partakes only of milk is not accustomed to the word of righteousness, for he is a babe. (14) But solid food is for the mature, who because of practice have their senses trained to discern good and evil.'*** The unfortunate thing is that

---

<sup>29</sup> As Rav Shaul wrote in Romans 9: 3 - 5, saying: *"For I could wish that I myself were accursed, separated from Messiah for the sake of my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh, who are (also) Israelites, to whom belongs the adoption as sons and the glory and the covenants and the giving of the Law and the (timing of) temple service and the promises, whose are the fathers, and from whom is the Messiah according to the flesh, who is over all, Elohim blessed forever. Amen."*

people have been arguing about the oracles which Yahshua confirmed comes from the Jews, saying to the women at the well in John 4: 21 - 22, **“Woman, believe Me, an hour is coming when neither in this mountain, nor in Jerusalem, shall you worship the Father. (22) You worship that which you do not know; we worship that which we know, for salvation is from the Jews.”** Yes, this meant that He the salvation of YHVH was a Jew, but it also means that the Jews are still worshipping Elohim, the way He specified in Torah.

But the problem will remain until the return of our Master and Savior, because they do not truly know who Yahshua is. In addition there will always be those agents of Satan who because of personal agendas and greed deceive people to follow them, being deceived themselves, as Rav Kepha warned in 2 Peter 2: 1 – 3, saying: **‘But false prophets also arose among the people, just as there will also be false teachers among you, who will secretly introduce destructive heresies, even denying** (which comes from the Greek word *‘arneomai*<sup>30</sup>, which means deny, but also contradict) **the Master who bought them, bringing swift destruction upon themselves. (2) And many will follow their sensuality, and because of them the way of truth will be maligned; (3) and in their greed they will exploit you with false words; their judgment from long ago is not idle, and their destruction is not asleep.’** So we see that these false teachers are people who contradict what Yahshua taught and did whilst He was on earth. In addition we see that such teachers are more concerned about *‘selling the word of Elohim’*, than teaching people freely as Yahshua said in Matthew 5: 8. The problem is in fact so great that Yahshua spoke about the unrighteousness prevailing in our time in Luke 18: 6 – 8, as follows: **“Hear what the unrighteous judge said; (7) now shall not Elohim bring about justice for His elect, who cry to Him day and night, and will He delay long over them? (8) I tell you that He will bring about justice for them speedily. However, when the Son of Man comes, will He find faith on the earth?”** My fellow believer, only you and I as watchmen can have an effect on these words, if we continue the job function for which we have been called out of the world, by doing what Isaiah wrote in Isaiah 58: 1, saying: **“Cry loudly, do not hold**

---

<sup>30</sup> Strong's Greek: 720. ἀρνέομαι (*arneomai*) -- to deny, say no [biblesuite.com Greek/720.htm](http://biblesuite.com/Greek/720.htm)  
720 *arnéomai* – properly, deny (refuse); hence, contradict, refuse to affirm or to confess (identify with); disown (repudiate).

**back; raise your voice like a trumpet, and declare to My people their transgression, and to the house of Jacob their sins.”** It is incumbent upon each and every one of us called at this time, to warn people about false prophets, who contradict what Yahshua taught and insist in selling their teaching materials to unsuspecting babes in Messiah.

A second look at the transliterated Hebrew word for gospel, namely *'besorah'*, reveals that it shares its root with the word *'meat'* or *'flesh'*. Therefore, when *'the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us'* (as per John 1: 14) the announcement of grace and truth came to life in Yahshua the Messiah. An added dimension to this flesh and blood witness is the restoration of our (earthly) identity as a remnant of the lost ten tribes. What a declaration of *'good news'* of the righteousness of heaven kissing the earth, as witnessed in Psalm 85: 10 & 11, in this way: ***'Lovingkindness and truth have met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other. (11) Truth springs from the earth; and righteousness looks down from heaven.'*** What a wonderful and enlightening revelation of Elohim's faithfulness. But, as magnificent as it is, it is only the beginning of our destiny as a redeemed chosen race. Within Elohim's judicial order in the family of man, He has a purpose for Israel; He prophesied about a priestly first-born nation, whom He destined to become His royal priesthood here on earth. However, now through the true *'besorah'* of Messiah Yahshua, the Israelite believer has been transferred from the kingdom of darkness to the Kingdom of Light, as Rav Kepha witnessed in 1 Peter 2: 9, saying: ***"But you are a CHOSEN RACE, A royal PRIESTHOOD, A HOLY NATION, A PEOPLE FOR ELOHIM'S OWN POSSESSION, that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light."*** Yes, Elohim's order for redemption of the universe is on the road to fulfillment, but still requires His intervention. Yahshua our kinsman redeemer came to reconcile the present house of Israel to YHVH with the house of Judah, in order to put it in its rightful order, so that the Kingdom of Life and Light would dispel death and darkness. YHVH has called us; His people Israel, to be first fruits with our Jewish Brothers in humanity's restored priesthood.

The Father of Life did not send His Son to the Abrahamic family to die, in order to form some kind of new religion among all the other religions of the world. He sent Yahshua, so that He might reconcile the house of Israel back to the original relationship with Himself and the house of Judah. In this way

our worship of Him in spirit and truth will fill us again with His glory or light. When Yahshua returns we will again be covered in light as witnessed in 1 John 3: 2 & 3, in this way: ***'Beloved, now we are children of Elohim, and it has not appeared as yet what we shall be. We know that, when He appears, we shall be like Him, because we shall see Him just as His is. (3) And everyone who has this hope fixed on Him purifies himself, just as He is pure.'*** It is important that we continue to strive to better ourselves in terms of the teachings of Elohim and the testimony of Yahshua; what He taught and how He lived whilst He was on earth 2000 years ago, but also to accept the authority of the Jews in respect of the Set-apart day calendar and the kosher food laws we follow, the wearing of tzitzit, tefillin, the placement of mezuzahs on the doorpost of our homes and the Hebrew language. Think about it!

## **Chapter 14: How are we from the lost sheep of the house of Israel saved?**

Because of the original covenant YHVH the Elohim of Israel made with the ancient nation of Israel, our Jewish Brothers who remained Torah observant have access to eternal life, since YHVH gives the Set-apart Spirit to those of the commonwealth of Israel who obey Him as confirmed in Acts 5: 32, as follows: ***“And we are witnesses of these things; and so is the Set-apart Spirit, whom Elohim has given to those who obey Him.”*** We also see from Ezekiel 18: 21 that if a Jewish believer who sinned, turns back to obeying Torah, he shall have eternal life, in this way: ***“But if the wicked man turns from all his sins which he has committed and observes all My (Elohim’s) statutes and practices justice and righteousness, he shall surely live; he shall not die.”*** Yahshua further confirmed this when a Pharisee asked Him how he could have eternal life in Matthew 19: 16 & 17, as follows: ***“Teacher, what good thing shall I do that I may obtain eternal life? (17) And He said to him, “Why are you asking Me about what is good? There is only One who is good; but if you wish to enter into life, keep the commandments.”*** Both houses of Israel have access to eternal life when they are given the Set-apart Spirit, as Rav Shaul also explained in Romans 8: 11, saying: ***“But if the Spirit of Him who raised Yahshua from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Messiah Yahshua from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who indwells you.”***

However, we see that after Messiah’s 120 disciples received the Set-apart Spirit on the first Shavuot/Pentecost after His death, resurrection and ascension to heaven whilst they were in the house of YHVH (meaning the Temple), some of the returnees from the house of Israel who also attended the Shavuot service wanted to know how they may also obtain the Set-apart Spirit like Messiah’s disciples did. Rav Kepha therefore explained how we from the lost sheep of the house of Israel, who are responsible for Messiah’s death because of our disobedience to Torah, may also receive the Set-apart Spirit in Acts 2: 36 – 39, saying: ***“Therefore let all the house of Israel know for certain that Elohim has made Him both Master and Messiah – this Yahshua whom you crucified. (37) Now when they heard this, they were pierced to the heart, and said to Kepha and the rest of the apostles, “Brethren, what shall we do?” (38) And Kepha said to them, “Repent, and let each of you be immersed in the name of Yahshua Messiah for the forgiveness of your sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Set-apart***

**Spirit. (39) For the promise is for you and your children, and for all who are far off, as many as YHVH our Elohim shall call to Himself.**” The expression ‘for all who are far off’ refers to those of us from the lost sheep of the house of Israel who were scattered into the nations of the world because of idolatry, as first used by the Prophet Daniel when he prayed to Elohim, just before the house of Judah returned to rebuild the Temple under Ezra and Nehemiah, in Daniel 9: 7, saying: **“Righteousness belongs to Thee, O YHVH, but to us open shame, as it is this day—to the men of Judah, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and all Israel, those who are nearby and those who are far away in all the countries to which Thou hast driven them, because of their unfaithful deeds which they have committed against Thee.”** Something which our Jewish Brothers (as well as most people in the world) do not understand at this time, is that Yahshua the arm or power of YHVH, is as much a part of YHVH as is His Divine Nature or the Set-apart Spirit, since He blinded their minds to the identity of Messiah at this time, as may be understood by comparing Isaiah 53: 1 and John 12: 37 – 40 & 44 – 45, in this way:

- Isaiah 53: 1, **‘Who has believed our message? And to whom has the arm of YHVH been revealed?’**
- John 12: 37 – 40 & 44 – 45: **‘But though He had performed so many signs before them, yet they were not believing in Him; (38) that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke, “YHVH, WHO HAS BELIEVED OUR REPORT? AND TO WHOM HAS THE ARM OF YHVH BEEN REVEALED?” (39) For this cause they could not believe, for Isaiah said again, (40) “HE HAS BLINDED THEIR EYES, AND HE HARDENED THEIR HEART; LEST THEY SEE WITH THEIR EYES, AND PERCEIVE WITH THEIR HEART, AND BE CONVERTED, AND I HEAL THEM.” (44) And Yahshua cried out and said, “He who believes in Me does not believe in Me, but in Him who sent Me. (45) And he who beholds Me beholds the One who sent Me.”’**

Even though the house of Judah are blessed to have retained the oracles of Elohim, YHVH blinded their minds to the identity of Yahshua for two very important reasons as Rav Shaul explained in 1 Corinthians 2: 4 – 8 and Romans 11: 25 – 32, as follows:

- 1 Corinthians 2: 4 – 8: **‘And my message and my preaching were not in persuasive words of wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of**

**power, (5) that your faith should not rest on the wisdom of men, but on the power of Elohim** (meaning Yahshua as Rav Shaul explained in 1 Corinthians 1: 24, saying: ***‘But to those who are the called, both Jews and Greeks, Messiah the power of Elohim and the wisdom of Elohim.***)

**(6) Yet we do speak wisdom among those who are mature, a wisdom, however, not of this age, nor of the rulers of this age, who are passing away; (7) but we speak Elohim’s wisdom in a mystery, the hidden wisdom which Elohim predestined before the ages to our glory; (8) the wisdom which none of the rulers of this age has understood; for if they had understood it, they would not have crucified the Master of glory.**’

- Romans 11: 25 – 32: ***‘For I do not want you, brethren, to be uninformed of this mystery, lest you be wise in your own estimation, that a partial hardening has happened to (Jewish) Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles*** (from the house of Israel who came to believe that they are nothing but Gentiles) ***has come in; (26) and thus all Israel will be saved; just as it is written, “THE DELIVERER WILL COME FROM ZION, HE WILL REMOVE UNGODLINESS FROM JACOB. (27) AND THIS IS MY COVENANT WITH THEM, WHEN I TAKE AWAY THEIR SINS.” (28) From the standpoint of the gospel they are enemies for your sake, but from the standpoint of Elohim’s choice they are beloved for the sake of the fathers; (29) for the gifts and the calling of Elohim are irrevocable. (30) For just as you once were disobedient to Elohim, but now have been shown mercy because of their disobedience, (31) so these also now have been disobedient, in order that because of the mercy shown to you they also may now be shown mercy. (32) For Elohim has shut up all in disobedience that He might show mercy to all.***’

We see from the beginning of the time that YHVH interacted with the nation of Israel with His powerful hand and outstretched arm with which He promised to redeem them from their bondage in the land of Egypt, as witnessed in Exodus 6: 6, in this way: ***“Say, therefore, to the sons of Israel, ‘I am YHVH, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will deliver you from their bondage, I will also redeem you with an outstretched arm and with great judgments.’”*** Immediately after their deliverance from Egypt and through the sea, the children of Israel sang triumphantly in Exodus 15: 1 – 13, saying: ***“I will sing to YHVH, for He is highly exalted; the horse and its rider He has hurled into the sea. (2) YHVH is my strength and song, and He has become my salvation; this is my***

*Elohim, and I will praise Him; my father's Elohim, and I will extoll Him. (3) YHVH is a warrior; YHVH is His name. (4) Pharaoh's chariots and his army He has cast into the sea; and the choicest of his officers are drowned in the Red Sea. (5) The deeps cover them; they went down into the depths like a stone. (6) Thy right hand, O YHVH, is majestic in power, Thy right hand, O YHVH, shatters the enemy. (7) And in the greatness of Thine excellence Thou does overthrow those who rise up against Thee; Thou dost send forth Thy burning anger, and it consumes them as chaff. (8) And at the blast of Thy nostrils the water were piled up, the flowing waters stood up like a heap; the deeps were congealed in the heart of the sea. (9) The enemy said, 'I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; My desire shall be gratified against them; I will draw out My sword, my hand shall destroy them.'* (10) *Thou didst blow with Thy wind, the sea covered them; they sank like lead in the mighty waters. (11) Who is like Thee among the gods, O YHVH? Who is like Thee, majestic in holiness, awesome in praises, working wonders? (12) Thou didst stretch out Thy right hand, the earth swallowed them. (13) In Thy lovingkindness Thou hast led the people whom Thou hast redeemed; in Thy strength Thou hast guided them to Thy holy habitation."* Notice the great compliments concerning (YHVH)'s right hand and His holy arm. Even though it is seen by most as simply a figure of speech, where Elohim's right hand and holy arm are described as being powerful in its ability to destroy His enemies and to deliver His chosen people. These same compliments are also mentioned throughout the Psalms and Prophets.

Moses clearly reminded the children of Israel that YHVH is One and only One, but that He is dealing with His chosen people through His arms in Deuteronomy 4: 34, saying: ***"Or has a god tried to go to take for himself a nation from within another nation by trials, by signs and wonders and by war and by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm and by great terrors, as YHVH your Elohim did for you in Egypt before your eyes?"*** Isaiah talks about the intervention of YHVH for His people through His two arms in Isaiah 51: 4 & 5, saying: ***"Pay attention to Me, O My people; and give ear to Me, O My nation; for a law will go forth from Me (the right hand of YHVH as He told Moses in Deuteronomy 18: 18), and I will set My justice for a light of the peoples. (5) My righteousness is near, My salvation has gone forth, and My arms will judge the peoples; the coastlands will wait for Me,***

***and for My arm they will wait expectantly.”*** The Psalmist also spoke about the power of (YHVH)’s arm to save in Psalm 44: 1 – 3, saying: ***‘O Elohim, we have heard with our ears, our fathers have told us, the work that thou didst in their days, in the days of old. (2) Thou with Thine own hand didst drive out the nations; then Thou didst plant them; Thou didst afflict the peoples, then Thou didst spread them abroad. (3) For by their own sword they did not possess the land; and their own arm did not save them; but Thy right hand, and Thine arm, and the light of Thy presence, for Thou didst favor them’*** The Psalmist continues saying in Psalm 98: 1 – 3: ***‘O sing to YHVH a new song, for He has done wonderful things, His right hand and His holy arm have gained the victory for Him. (2) YHVH has made known His salvation; He has revealed His righteousness in the sight of the nations. (3) He has remembered His lovingkindness and His faithfulness to the house of Israel; all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our Elohim.’*** Continuing in the book of Isaiah, we see that the prophet Isaiah was also moved to associate (YHVH)’s arm with the salvation of His people. Starting in Isaiah 33: 1 & 2, we read: ***‘Woe to you, O destroyer, while you were not destroyed; and he who is treacherous, while others did not deal treacherously with him. As soon as you shall finish destroying, you shall be destroyed; as soon as you shall cease to deal treacherously, others shall deal treacherously with you. (2) O YHVH, be gracious to us; we have waited for Thee. Be Thou their strength every morning, our salvation also in the time of distress.’*** Starting in verse 1 of Isaiah 59, we read: ***‘Behold, (YHVH)’s hand is not so short that it cannot save; neither is His ear so dull that it cannot hear.’*** However, we see from verse 2 that it is our iniquities which made a separation between us and Elohim and as a result of our sins, He has hidden His face from us. Verses 3 – 15 continue to mention the sins of the people, then in verse 16 we see how YHVH planned to bring about the salvation of His wayward people, as follows: ***‘And He saw that there was no man, and was astonished that there was no one to intercede; then His own arm brought salvation to Him; and His righteousness upheld Him.’***

In Isaiah 43: 1 - 15 YHVH tells us that He is Israel’s personal Savior, saying: ***‘But now, thus says YHVH, your Creator, O Jacob, and He who formed you, O Israel, “Do not fear, for I have redeemed you; I have called you by name; you are Mine! (2) When you pass through the waters, I will be with you; and through the rivers, they will not overflow you. When you walk through***

*the fire, you will not be scorched, nor will the flame burn you. (3) For I am YHVH your Elohim, the Holy One of Israel, your Savior; I have given Egypt as your ransom, Cush and Seba in your place. (4) Since you are precious in My sight, since you are honored and I love you. I will give other men in your place and other peoples in exchange for your life. (5) Do not fear, for I am with you; I will bring your offspring from the east, and gather you from the west. (6) I will say to the north, 'Give them up!' And to the south, 'Do not hold them back.' Bring My sons from afar, and my daughters from the ends of the earth, (7) everyone who is called by My name, and whom I have created for My glory, whom I have formed, even whom I have made." (8) Bring out the people who are blind, even though they have eyes, and the deaf, even though they have ears. (9) All the nations have gathered together in order that the peoples may be assembled. Who among them can declare this and proclaim to us the former things? Let them present their witnesses that they may be justified, or let them hear and say, "It is true." (10) "You are My witnesses," declares YHVH, "And My servant whom I have chosen, in order that you may know and believe Me, and understand that I am He. Before Me there was no Elohim formed, and there will be none after Me. (11) I, even I, am YHVH; and there is no savior besides Me. (12) It is I who have declared and saved and proclaimed, and there was no strange god among you; so you are My witnesses," declares YHVH, 'And I am Elohim.' (13) Even from eternity I am He; and there is none who can deliver out of My hand; I act and who can reverse it? (14) Thus says YHVH your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel, "For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and will bring them all down as fugitives, even the Chaldeans, into the ships in which they rejoice. (15) I am YHVH, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your king." Here YHVH the Elohim of Israel tells them that He is their Savior and that there is no other Elohim, besides Him. He confirms this again in Hosea 13: 1 – 4, saying: 'When Ephraim spoke, there was trembling. He exalted himself in Israel, but through Baal he did wrong and died. (2) And now they sin more and more, and make for themselves molten images, idols skillfully made from their silver, all of them the work of craftsmen. They say of them, "Let the men who sacrifice kiss the calves!" (3) Therefore, they will be like the morning cloud, and like dew which soon disappears, like chaff which is blown away from the threshing floor, and like smoke from a chimney. (4) Yet I have been YHVH your Elohim since the land of Egypt; and you were not to know any god except Me, for there is no savior besides Me.'*

As mentioned before in Romans 11: 7 & 8 and 25 – 27 Rav Shaul tells us that YHVH purposely blinded Jewish Israel to allow a specific number of the lost sheep of the house of Israel to return to the covenant that they made with Him, together with the house of Judah at Mount Sinai, at which time all Israel from both houses will be saved. That will be when Messiah will return to save the house of Judah first as is confirmed in Zechariah 12: 7 – 12, as follows: ***“YHVH also will save the tents of Judah first in order that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem may not be magnified above Judah. (8) In that day YHVH will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the one who is feeble among them in that day will be like David, and the house of David will be like Elohim, like the angel of YHVH before them. (9) And it will come about in that day that I will set about to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. (10) And I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplication, so that they will look on Me whom they have pierced; and they will mourn for Him, as one mourns for an only son, and they will weep bitterly over Him, like the bitter weeping over a first-born.”*** We read further from Romans 11: 15, that as soon as the house of Judah accepts Yahshua as their Messiah, then the dead in Messiah will be raised, as Rav Shaul explained in 1 Corinthians 15: 50 – 53, in this way: ***‘Now I say this, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of Elohim; nor does the perishable inherit the imperishable. (51) Behold, I tell you a mystery; we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, (52) in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we shall be changed. (53) For this perishable must put on the imperishable, and this mortal must put on immortality.’*** It is for this reason that Isaiah declares in Isaiah 45: 14 & 15, saying: ***“Thus says YHVH, ‘The products of Egypt and the merchandise of Cush and the Sabeans, men of stature, will come over to you and will be yours; they will walk behind you, they will come over in chains and will bow down to you; they will make supplication to you: Surely, Elohim is with you, and there is none else, no other Elohim.’ (15) Truly, Thou art an Elohim who hides Himself, O Elohim of Israel, Savior!”***

YHVH is actually revealing His arm to those of us from the house of Israel, as we read previously from Isaiah 53: 1 and John 12: 35 – 40. Nevertheless, we

need to consider the sequence of events in Isaiah 53 and compare it with other writings in this regard in the Renewed Covenant. Beginning in Isaiah 53: 1 - 12 we read: ***"Who has believed our message? And to whom has the arm of YHVH been revealed? (2) For He grew up before Him like a tender shoot, and like a root out of parched ground; He has no stately form or majesty that we should look upon Him, nor appearance that we should be attracted to Him. (3) He was despised and forsaken of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and like one from whom men hide their face, He was despised, and we did not esteem Him. (4) Surely our griefs He Himself bore, and our sorrows He carried; yet we ourselves esteemed Him stricken, smitten of Elohim, and afflicted. (5) But He was pierced through for our transgressions, He was crushed for our iniquities; the chastening for our wellbeing fell upon Him, and by His scourging we are healed. (6) All of us like sheep have gone astray, each of us has turned to his own way; but YHVH has caused the iniquity of us all to fall on Him. (7) He was oppressed and He was afflicted, yet He did not open His mouth; like a lamb that is led to slaughter, and like a sheep that is silent before its shearers, so He did not open His mouth. (8) By oppression and judgment He was taken away; and as for His generation, who considered that He was cut off out of the land of the living, for the transgression of my people to whom the stroke was due? (9) His grave was assigned with wicked men, yet He was with a rich man in His death, because He had done no violence, nor was there any deceit in His mouth. (10) But YHVH was pleased to crush Him, putting Him to grief; if He would render Himself as a guilt offering, He will see His offspring, He will prolong His days, and the good pleasure of YHVH will prosper in His hand. (11) As a result of the anguish of His soul, He will see it and be satisfied; by His knowledge the Righteous One, My Servant, will justify the many, as He will bear their iniquities. (12) Therefore, I will allot Him a portion with the great, and He will divide the booty with the strong; because He poured out Himself to death, and was numbered with the transgressors; yet He Himself bore the sin of many, and interceded for the transgressors."***

We have already seen that the Apostle Yochanan quoted verse 1 of Isaiah 53 in John 12: 38. Verse 4 is quoted in Matthew 8: 17 after Yahshua healed Rav Kepha's mother-in-law and many who were demon-possessed and healed all who were ill, as follows: ***'In order that what was spoken through Isaiah***

*the prophet might be fulfilled, saying, "HE HIMSELF TOOK OUR INFIRMITIES, AND CARRIED AWAY OUR DISEASES."* Verse 5 and 6 are quoted by Rav Kepha in 1 Peter 2: 24 & 25, saying: *'And He Himself bore our sins in His body on the cross, that we might die to sin and live to righteousness; for by His wounds you were healed. (25) For you were continually straying like sheep, but now you have returned to the Shepherd and Guardian of your souls.'* Verses 7 & 8 are quoted in Acts 8: 32 & 33 during the incident between Philip and the Ethiopian Eunuch, in this way: *'Now the passage of Scripture which he was reading was this: "HE WAS LED AS A SHEEP TO SLAUGHTER; AND AS A LAMB BEFORE ITS SHEARER IS SILENT, SO HE DOES NOT OPEN HIS MOUTH. (33) IN HUMILIATION HIS JUDGMENT WAS TAKEN AWAY; WHO SHALL RELATE HIS GENERATION? FOR HIS LIFE IS REMOVED FROM THE EARTH.'" Verse 9 is quoted by Rav Kepha in 1 Peter 2: 22, saying: 'WHO COMMITTED NO SIN, NOR WAS ANY DECEIT FOUND IN HIS MOUTH.'* Finally verse 12 is quoted in Mark 15: 28, as follows: *'And the Scripture was fulfilled which says, "And He was numbered with transgressors.'" The arm of YHVH has been revealed to the remnant of returnees from the lost sheep of the house of Israel, so that we may know that His first advent was to bring the lost sheep of the house of Israel back to the covenant we made with YHVH at Mount Sinai. The arm of YHVH is the one who became salvation to Israel in the day when Israel was delivered out of Egypt. The arm of YHVH is also the one who delivered David from all of His trials and problems.*

YHVH proclaims to be Israel's Redeemer in Isaiah 41: 14, saying: *"Do not fear, you worm Jacob, you men of Israel; I will help you," declares YHVH, "and your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel."* Continuing in Isaiah 44: 6, He confirms this, as follows: *"Thus says YHVH, the King of Israel and his Redeemer, YHVH of hosts; 'I am the first and I am the last, and there is no Elohim besides Me."* We find another witness in Isaiah 44: 24, in this way: *'Thus says YHVH, your Redeemer, and the one who formed you from the womb, "I, YHVH, am the maker of all things, stretching out the heavens by Myself, and spreading out the earth all alone."* The point is emphasized by Isaiah in Isaiah 47: 4, saying: *'Our Redeemer, YHVH of hosts is His name, the Holy One of Israel.'* This is repeated in Isaiah 48: 17 in this way: *'Thus says YHVH, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; "I am YHVH your Elohim, who teaches you to profit, who leads you in the way you should go."* Then

in Isaiah 49: 7 & 26, we read: ***‘Thus says YHVH, the Redeemer of Israel, and its holy One, to the despised One, to the One abhorred by the nation, to the Servant of rulers, “Kings shall see and arise, princes shall also bow down; because of YHVH who is faithful, the Holy One of Israel who has chosen You.” (26) “And I will feed your oppressors with their own flesh, and they will become drunk with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh will know that I, YHVH, am your Savior, and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.”*** However, we understand from the Renewed Covenant that Yahshua the Messiah is the one who redeem us, as Rav Shaul also explains in Galatians 4: 5, saying: ***‘In order that He might redeem those who were under the Law, that we might receive the adoption as sons.’*** Yes, Yahshua paid for the judgment or punishment due to us for transgressing Torah, essentially putting us under the punishment of the Law, also meaning that those who are law abiding are definitely not under the Law. We also read from Titus 1: 1 – 3, ***‘Shaul, a bond-servant of Elohim, and an apostle of Yahshua Messiah, for the faith of those chosen of Elohim and the knowledge of the truth which is according to godliness, (2) in the hope of eternal life, which Elohim, who cannot lie, promised long ages ago, (3) but at the proper time manifested, even His word, in the proclamation with which I was entrusted according to the commandment of Elohim our Savior.’*** We further read from verses 11 – 14 of Titus 2, ***‘For the grace of Elohim has appeared, bringing salvation to all men, (12) instructing us to deny ungodliness and worldly desires and to live sensibly, righteously and godly in the present age, (13) looking for the blessed hope and the appearing of the glory of our great Elohim and Savior, Messiah Yahshua; (14) who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from every lawless deed and purify for Himself a people for His own possession, zealous for good deeds.’***

Redemption comes through the blood of Yahshua, as Rav Shaul wrote in Ephesians 1: 3 - 7, saying: ***‘Blessed be the Elohim and Father of our Master Yahshua Messiah, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places in Messiah, (4) just as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and blameless before Him. In Love. (5) He predestined us to adoption as sons through Yahshua Messiah to Himself, according to the kind intention of His will, (6) to the praise of the glory of His grace, which He freely bestowed on us in the***

***Beloved. (7) In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of our trespasses, according to the riches of His grace.*** Rav Shaul wrote further in Colossians 1: 3, 12 – 14, saying: ***'We give thanks to Elohim, the Father of our Master Yahshua Messiah, praying always for you. (12) Giving thanks to the Father, who has qualified us to share in the inheritance of the saints in light. (13) For He delivered us from the domain of darkness, and transferred us to the kingdom of His beloved Son, (14) in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins.'*** Rav Shaul continues to inform us how Messiah redeemed us, since He is the Mediator of the Renewed Covenant, in Hebrews 9: 11 – 15, as follows: ***'But when Messiah appeared as a high priest of the good things to come, He entered through the greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this creation; (12) and not through the blood of goats and calves, but through His own blood, He entered the holy place once for all, having obtained eternal redemption. (13) For if the blood of goats and bulls and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling those who have been defiled, sanctify for the cleansing of the flesh, (14) how much more will the blood of Messiah, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without blemish to Elohim, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living Elohim? (15) And for this reason He is the mediator of a new covenant, in order that since a death has taken place for the redemption of the transgressions that were committed under the first covenant, those who have been called may receive the promise of the eternal inheritance*** (promised to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob).'

At the beginning of this study, we have shown that YHVH proclaimed Himself as Israel's Elohim, Savior and Redeemer in the Tanach. Nevertheless we also see according to the Renewed Covenant that Yahshua the Messiah is the house of Israel's Savior and Redeemer. In addition we've seen a number of witnesses in the Tanach where YHVH clearly said that there was no Elohim or Savior besides Him. Therefore, since the Tanach represents YHVH as Israel's Savior and Redeemer and as YHVH the Elohim of Israel, the Renewed Covenant presents Yahshua the Messiah as their Savior and Redeemer, we have to conclude that Yahshua is either an imposter or He is YHVH with us. This poses the question: how does this measure up with what the oral Torah has to say about the Oneness of Elohim. For this reason we turn to the BAHIR first published in 1176 CE, which contains oral

tradition which existed long before the time of Yahshua. We read from page 95 of the BAHIR that Elohim created man from a 'blueprint', as follows: *"the form (image) of G-d in which He created man is actually G-d's blueprint form for man. This 'form' or 'blueprint' consisted of G-d's first thought in creation, and hence the highest level of creation. This is referred to as 'Adam Kadmon'."* On page 91 of the BAHIR we read: *'The word Torah refers to the entire spiritual blueprint of creation.'* On page 96 we read: *'In Proverbs 8, it is Wisdom who speaks... The Torah is Wisdom and is therefore the "head" of creation... The Torah was the blueprint of creation and therefore preceded it.'* The BAHIR established that the 'image' of G-d is His attributes and blueprint for creation. It also states that Torah is the blueprint. Then it states that all was created through Wisdom and that Wisdom is Torah. Therefore, all these are Adam Kadmon – the image of G-d – and He and G-d are a perfect unity. Now we understand Yahshua's statement 'before Abraham was, I Am'. It was Adam Kadmon who came in the person of Yahshua, as salvation and the full embodiment of Torah. I believe that these facts will eventually assist in bringing the two houses of Israel together as the commonwealth of Israel, when Messiah will come to usher in the kingdom of Elohim. Thinks about it!

## **Chapter 15: Are we teaching Scriptural truth?**

Our world is in deep trouble and even though a large number of people are unaware of what mankind will have to go through in the near future there are some amongst us who are waking up realizing that the way we used to live is deteriorating very fast and that we have to start doing something about it. The problem is that we do not even understand what to do about it, or where to start fixing it. Mankind has been deceived by Satan and his agents for more than 1800 years and has come to believe the lies we do for so long, that we do not believe it to be lies any longer. Most of us have no idea what truth is, and most will define truth as being the opposite of a lie. However, the Scriptures give believers a more accurate definition of what truth is in Psalm 119: 142 (KJV), as follows: ***'Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and Thy law (or Torah) is truth.'*** In fact Yahshua confirmed this definition by making truth a bit wider, as being the entire Scriptures, or the word of YHVH, in John 17: 17, saying: ***'Sanctify them in the truth; Thy word is truth.'***

As believers from the lost ten tribes who are returning to the covenant our forefathers made with YHVH at Mount Sinai, through Abraham's one seed Yahshua, we must make sure that we teach fellow Israelites to come out of the falsehood we were taught by Christianity over the past 1800 years, but also that they replace it with truth. Even though this appears to be a simple task, we must not underestimate the depths to what most people from the house of Israel have been deceived. It was perhaps for this reason the Prophet Isaiah wrote in Isaiah 10: 20 – 23, saying: ***'Now it will come about in that day that the remnant of Israel, and those of the house of Jacob who have escaped, will never again rely on the one who struck them, but will truly rely on YHVH, the Holy One of Israel. (21) A remnant will return, the remnant of Jacob, to the mighty Elohim. (22) For though your people, O Israel, may be like the sand of the sea, only a remnant within them will return; a destruction is determined, overflowing with righteousness. (23) For a complete destruction, one that is decreed, YHVH Elohim of hosts will execute in the midst of the whole land.'*** Most believers, who claim faith in our Jewish Messiah, simply ignore what He taught and did whilst He was on earth, especially if they disagree with it. Nevertheless, Yahshua our Messiah warned those who wish to be His followers that His way of obeying Torah takes a tremendous amount of dedication in Matthew 7: 13 & 14, saying:

***'Enter by the narrow gate; for the gate is wide, and the way is broad that leads to destruction, and many are those who enter by it. (14) For the gate is small, and the way is narrow that leads to life, and few are those who find it.'*** In fact He emphasized this in Matthew 16: 24 – 26, saying: ***"If anyone wishes to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me. (25) For whoever wishes to save his life shall lose it; but whoever loses his life for My sake shall find it. (26) For what will a man be profited, if he gains the whole world, and forfeits his soul? Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul?"*** A major lie perpetuated by Satan throughout the past 1800 years is that man has an eternal soul and upon death his soul goes to heaven, where it will live for all eternity. But the truth is that only Elohim has immortality as is confirmed in 1 Timothy 6: 16, in this way: ***'Who alone possesses immortality and dwells in unapproachable light; whom no man has seen or can see. To Him be honor and eternal dominion! Amen.'*** The reason why Satan succeeded in selling his own aspirations as well as his final destination to his deceived audience through the Roman Catholic Church and her protestant daughters is because he does not want them to receive the blessings to be had by obeying Torah. Satan wanted to go to heaven to take over Elohim's throne in rebellion, as witnessed in Isaiah 14: 13 & 14 as follows: ***"But you said in your heart, 'I will ascend to heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars of Elohim, and I will sit on the mount of assembly in the recesses of the north. (14) I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High.'"*** Most religions of the world believe that 'good' people go to heaven, beholding the face of Elohim for all eternity, at the time of their death. Do you also believe the lie that you are destined to go to heaven or be doomed to hell for eternity? The truth is that most believers, even their teachers, pastors and elders have been deceived to believe this false doctrine.

Because Satan hates the idea that mankind was specifically created to replace him to assist YHVH the Elohim of Israel to rule the world and ultimately the universe under Yahshua the Messiah, he is walking around like a lion, to deceive the house of Israel to believe the falsehood he is teaching through modern day Christianity, as Rav Kepha witnessed in 1 Peter 5: 8, saying: ***"Be of sober spirit, be on the alert. Your adversary, the devil, prowls about like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour."*** Even if one becomes a true believer of Messiah, a real danger is that he/she can be deceived by Satan and his many agents to go right back to where he/she

comes from, or follow another counterfeit religion, slightly closer than Christianity to the one true faith once delivered to true believers, as Rav Shaul warned about in 2 Corinthians 11: 3 & 4, saying: ***‘But I am afraid, lest as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, your minds should be led astray from the simplicity and purity of devotion to Messiah. (4) For if one comes and preaches another Yahshua whom we have not preached, or you receive a different spirit which you have not received, or a different gospel which you have not accepted, you bear this beautifully.’*** Rav Shaul could not believe how easily believers flung aside his teachings, instead of imitating him as he did Messiah; to embrace a counterfeit gospel together with a counterfeit Messiah. Satan as the master counterfeiter has managed to deceive the majority of believers to accept falsehood, even if some once embraced the truth. This happens time and time again; as people are called out of the counterfeit of the original Nazarene Jewish faith, namely Christianity, they are deceived to follow just another counterfeit faith, where people decide for themselves how and when to worship YHVH our Elohim. Even though it is very difficult to deceive those called out of the world, Satan and his agents are persuasive teachers peddling a counterfeit righteousness, as Rav Shaul continues his warning about such teachers in 2 Corinthians 11: 13 – 15, saying: ***‘For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, disguising themselves as apostles of Messiah. (14) And no wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. (15) Therefore it is not surprising if his servants also disguise themselves as servants of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their deeds.’*** No wonder so many varieties of what some call the truth and righteousness is taught under the name of Yahshua Messiah.

We therefore need to be very careful of those who come to us in the true name of Messiah, as Yahshua also warned His disciples, when He spoke to them privately in Matthew 24: 4 & 5, saying: ***“See to it that no one misleads you. (5) For many will come in My name*** (we need to realize that Yahshua knew His true name and did not ever refer to Himself as the ‘Christ’), ***saying, ‘I am the Messiah,’ and will mislead many.”*** Like His false name, Yahshua’s true name serves as a façade or disguise for religious viewpoints that did not originate with Him. It was for this reason that He said in Matthew 7: 22 & 23, ***“Many will say to Me on that day, ‘Master, Master, did we not prophesy in Your name, and in Your name cast out demons, and in Your name perform many miracles?’ (23) And then I will declare to them, ‘I***

***never knew you; DEPART FROM ME YOU WHO PRACTICE LAWLESSNESS.”***

If we practice lawlessness, which is the opposite of truth or Torah, we negate all other good deeds. As soon as we follow the teachings of teachers who contradict the words of Messiah and YHVH, we are not following truth any longer. It was for this reason that Rav Shaul asked the Galatians in Galatians 3: 1 (KJV), saying: ***‘O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth (meaning Torah or the Scriptures), before whose eyes Yahshua Messiah hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?’*** It is true that Yahshua Messiah paid the penalty for the house of Israel’s disobedience of Elohim’s Torah teachings and that He was cursed on our behalf, thus taking the punishment of the law due to us upon Himself as Rav Shaul further explained in Galatians 3. In doing so He abolished the Sacrificial Law which was introduced 430 years after the agreement YHVH made with our father in the faith Abraham, after the sin of the golden calf. Up to the time Messiah became the sacrifice for the sins of His people, the Sacrificial Law was our tutor showing that every time we sin, blood must be shed to atone for our sins. But, now that Messiah paid for the sins of those who return to the covenant they made with YHVH, they again become heirs of the promise made to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob and are required to remain loyal to YHVH and His Torah and as a sign of the covenant, again circumcise themselves and their sons at eight days old. This essentially means that we are not under the punishment of the law given in Deuteronomy 28, for disobedience to Torah any longer.

Teachers in Churchianity like to say that our Jewish Brothers are under the law, because they have no idea what they are saying. Those like our Jewish Brothers who obey the Torah teachings of Elohim, reap the blessings of Elohim for their obedience, whilst those who disobey the Torah teachings of Elohim, curse themselves and their children, by their disobedience and eventually reap the curses mentioned in Deuteronomy 28. What is currently happening in the world, but especially here in South Africa, has been prophesied to happen, but because Churchianity has been taught falsehood, they are not even aware of it. Instead they continue in their pagan ways of worshipping a false Messiah and a g-d (or Pope) who changed the laws and times, as prophesied by Daniel in Daniel 7: 25 – this despite the fact that most Christians vehemently deny that they are simply Catholics. Lawlessness is the main component in the counterfeit righteousness taught by these false teachers. Under Satan’s influence mankind has been blinded

to the true gospel of Messiah, who is the image of Elohim. The problem is as identified by the prophet Jeremiah as human nature in chapter 17: 9, as follows: ***“The heart is more deceitful than all else and is desperately sick, (the KJV reads wicked); who can understand it?”*** Rav Shaul agreed with the prophet Jeremiah in Romans 8: 7 - 9, saying: ***‘Because the mind set on the flesh is hostile toward Elohim; for it does not subject itself to the law of Elohim, for it is not even able to do so; (8) and those who are in the flesh cannot please Elohim. (9) However, you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of Elohim dwells in you. But if anyone does not have the Spirit of Messiah, he does not belong to Him.’*** It is plain to see that alternatives to the true message of Yahshua our Messiah have been contrived to accommodate mankind’s natural unwillingness to obey Elohim. The sad thing about this is that most people who accept these false lawless ideas are totally sincere, as Rav Shaul explained in 2 Thessalonians 2: 7 - 12, saying: ***‘For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only he who now restrains will do so until he is taken out of the way. (8) And then that lawless one will be revealed whom the Master will slay with the breath of His mouth and bring to an end by the appearance of His coming; (9) that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, (10) and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. (11) And for this reason Elohim will send upon them a deluding influence so that they might believe what is false, (12) in order that they all may be judged who did not believe the truth, but took pleasure in wickedness.’***

It is time to question our beliefs and make certain that we do not mislead anyone, as Yahshua also warned in Matthew 18: 6 – 7, saying: ***“But whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble, it is better for him that a heavy millstone be hung around his neck, and that he be drowned in the depth of the sea. (7) Woe to the world because of its stumbling blocks! For it is inevitable that stumbling blocks come; but woe to that man through whom the stumbling block comes!”*** This is clearly talking about people who put stumbling blocks in the way of children, such as the belief in Santa Clause and the Easter Bunny, but it also refers to people who make new believers in Yahshua the Messiah doubt about the Set-apart Days of Elohim given in Leviticus 23, or whether the food laws given in Leviticus 11 and Deuteronomy 14 are still applicable. We need to

understand that Satan was perfect in all his ways prior to his rebellion (as per Ezekiel 28: 12 – 15). Satan is a spirit being who sinned with full knowledge and can therefore not repent. Being a spirit being Satan cannot die. Yahshua clearly said in Luke 20: 36 that angels cannot die and Satan being a fallen angel can therefore also not die. The Scriptures refer to angels as stars (see Revelation 1: 20). When Satan and his angels sinned who deceives the whole world was thrown down to the earth and his angels were thrown down with him as per Revelation 12: 9. Satan and his angels sinned and they are now known as fallen angels or wandering stars as may be seen in Jude 13 ***“...wild waves of the sea, casting up their own shame like foam, wondering stars, for whom the black darkness has been reserved forever.”*** Satan and his demons will be tormented forever, knowing what they’ve had before their rebellion against the Most High. A second witness to the fact that Satan will be tormented forever may be found in Revelation 20: 10, where we see that the devil that deceived mankind was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone and will be tormented day and night forever and ever.

Yahshua is the same yesterday, today and tomorrow, according to Hebrews 13: 8; He did not change His mind after His impalement, but He laid down His life for His people and became a sacrifice for our past lawlessness. That was the only part of the law that He essentially fulfilled; the law of clean and unclean food given in Leviticus 11 is still in effect, so is the law prohibiting incest still intact. The law of not eating fat or blood is still applicable and all the sexual laws are still in force and so is the Sabbath still in effect today, as may be read in Hebrews 4: 4 and 9: ***‘For He has thus said somewhere concerning the seventh day, “AND ELOHIM RESTED ON THE SEVENTH DAY FROM ALL HIS WORKS.”’*** (9) ***“There remains therefore a Sabbath rest for the people of Elohim.”*** YHVH our Elohim is very specific about which day we are to keep. He does not merely instruct us to keep one day in seven, or a Sabbath day. We are clearly told to keep the Seventh Day. Is keeping the Seventh day an impossible request that YHVH require of us? Can we know which day is the seventh day after all the past centuries? How can we be certain that Saturday is the seventh day, designated by YHVH as Set-apart? If we look at history, we see evidence about the observance of the Sabbath by faithful Jews, who kept the Sabbath without missing from one generation to the next. Even though we know from The Scriptures that the Sabbath is not for Jews only (see Leviticus 23: 2 – YHVH says that these Set-apart days,

including the Sabbath are His appointed times), the Orthodox Jews are a very good source for discovering which day is the seventh day from a historical perspective. The Orthodox Jews have been keeping the seventh day Sabbath from the time that YHVH gave it to them at Mount Sinai, until this very day. They have kept the Sabbath day, week after week and generation after generation. Christians and those of us who came from Christianity are aware of at least one calendar change in the past that could affect the days that we are keeping today. Some assume that one cannot for certain say that the Sabbath remains on the seventh day. However, let us examine the evidence before we reach the wrong conclusion. Truth is that there was only one calendar change to effect the dates as we know them today. This happened in October 1582 when Pope Gregory XIII reformed the Julian calendar by **removing** 10 days. By this change he intended to synchronize the calendar with the seasons, planets and stars. The change effected only the **dates of the month and not the order of the days of the week**. The depiction below shows in detail how this was done: **October 1582**

| SUN | MON | TUES | WED | THUR | FRI | SAT |
|-----|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-----|
| 1   | 2   | 3    | 4   | 15   | 16  | 17  |
| 18  | 19  | 20   | 21  | 22   | 23  | 24  |
| 25  | 26  | 27   | 28  | 29   | 30  | 31  |

(From the book – “Seven Mysteries Solved” Volume 2)

After the calendar change by Pope Gregory XIII, Sunday was still followed by Monday and the weekdays continued in progression in the same way. In addition we see from Mark 16: 1 - 2 that Mark still referred to the seventh day as the Sabbath and not Sunday after Yahshua’s impalement: **“And when the Sabbath was over, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the Mother of James, and Salome, bought spices, that they might come and anoint Him. (2) And very early on the first day of the week, they came to the tomb when the sun had risen.”** Most of us know that Saturday is the Sabbath and not Sunday, which is clearly already the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the next week. So there is no argument here. But, when does the Sabbath begin and when does it end? We all know that according to the way we calculate time today, that a day starts and end at midnight. However, we are fully aware of the fact that this was not always so and that scripturally time is calculated differently.

To respond to the question concerning at what time the Sabbath day begins and ends; let us go right to the beginning in Genesis. We see from Genesis 1: 5, ***“And Elohim called the light day, and the darkness He called night. And there was evening and there was morning, one day.”*** We see here that the 1<sup>st</sup> day consisted of a dark or evening part as well as a light or day part. In the same way the second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth days consisted of an evening part and a day part as is recorded for us in Genesis 1: 8, 13, 19, 23, and 31. There is no reason to think that the seventh day was any different, i.e. it consisted of an evening (or dark) part and a day (or light) part. So we may therefore safely assume that the Sabbath starts at sunset on a Friday (the sixth day) evening to sunset on a Saturday (the seventh day) evening. However, we know that the proponents of the day time Sabbath will not be satisfied with this answer alone. Let us therefore continue in Leviticus 23: 27 where we read: ***“On exactly the tenth day of the seventh month is the Day of Atonement; it shall be a Set-apart convocation for you, and you shall humble your souls and present an offering by fire to YHVH.”*** To discover when the 10th day of the seventh month begins, we continue reading until verse 32 where it reads: ***“It is to be a Sabbath of complete rest to you, and you shall humble your souls; on the ninth of the month at evening, from evening until evening you shall keep your Sabbath.”*** So clearly here we see that the tenth day of the month commences at the evening of the ninth day and continues for 24 hours until the evening of the tenth day. It is at this point then fairly safe to say that any day starts in the evening, when the sun goes down (twilight) until the next evening when the sun goes down.

We see in The Scriptures that even a new month, i.e. the first day of any month starts the evening after the new moon (which is essentially a concealed moon). The moon is renewed immediately after the shadow of the earth, between the sun and the moon, covers the moon and commences towards renewal. If you compare a Gregorian calendar which shows the positions of the moon, with a Jewish calendar (obtainable from the local Rabbinical synagogue in your area), you will notice that according to the Jewish calendar, the Rosh Chodesh or the New Month is always the next evening after the Gregorian calendar shows the New Moon - which is in essence a dark moon or no moon. Now if the first day of the month starts at evening, then surely the seventh day will also start at evening. We see according to the Jewish calendar that Rosh Chodesh is one day during some months and two days during other months. This is totally in line with the

Scriptures. In 1 Samuel 20 verse 5, 27 and 34 we read: ***‘So David said to Jonathan, “Behold tomorrow is the new moon, and I ought to sit down to eat with the king, But let me go, that I may hide myself in the field until the third evening.* (Why the 3<sup>rd</sup> evening – because we see from the next quoted section that the new moon lasted two days for that particular month).” (27) *‘And it came about the next day, the second day of the new moon, that David’s place was empty; so Saul said to Jonathan his son, “Why has the son of Jesse not come to the meal, either yesterday or today?” (34) ‘Then Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did not eat food on the second day of the new moon, for he was grieved over David because his father had dishonored him.’***

Now if at this point the proponents of the day time Sabbath still argue about it, I would like to go to the first part of Nehemiah 13: 19 where it reads: ***“And it came about that just as it grew dark at the gates of Jerusalem before the Sabbath, I commanded that the doors should be shut and that they should not open them until after the Sabbath. Then I stationed some of my servants, at the gates that no load should enter on the Sabbath day.”*** We see that it grew dark immediately before the Sabbath – that means that the Sabbath day like any other day starts with a dark or evening part, which is followed by a light or day part. The Scriptures tell us that we need two or three witnesses to prove a point. If this is not enough for those who believe differently, then nothing will satisfy them. All Elohim’s commandments were given for our good, including the food laws given in Leviticus 11 and Deuteronomy 14. Elohim who created both mankind as well as what kind of foods are suitable for human consumption, knows that certain foodstuffs are harmful to us, as much as the manufacturer of any motor vehicle, specifies the fuel required to make such vehicle run optimally. However, Satan has since the very beginning been mankind’s adversary as Rav Kepha identifies him in first Peter 5: 8, has been deceiving the whole world to do just the opposite of what Elohim requires of us. By convincing one of the biggest religious groups who confess faith in Yahshua, that Torah is not applicable to them any longer and that He has made all foods clean, he has ensured that their followers and their children remain cursed, under the laws of cause and effect, despite the fact that Yahshua redeemed us from the curse of the law in respect of our past sins. Since Elohim’s Torah is spiritual and cannot disappear, what Messiah has done for us can be compared to when a friend pays a traffic fine for us for speeding in

a built up area. The fact that our debt in respect of our traffic offense has been paid, does not abolish the traffic ordinance against exceeding a certain speed in a built up area – similarly did Messiah’s death pay for our past sins, but if we continue to sin, we either have to repent by asking YHVH to again forgive us our sins in Yahshua’s name and stop breaking His commandments, or eventually be consumed in fire that will leave us neither root or branch (as per Malachi 4: 1).

Why did Elohim make distinctions between clean and unclean foods? Because many people in society enjoy eating pork and other unclean meats and at the same time experience no immediate ill effects and not many have looked for scientific evidence for reasons why Elohim forbid the eating of certain foods. Some believe that Elohim forbid the ancient nation of Israel to eat pork because they did not have refrigerators and researchers had not until then warned consumers of pork meat to be cooked thoroughly in order to kill any dormant disease-carrying organisms. Even so, research has convinced a few medical doctors to recommend that some of their patients with particular allergic conditions should avoid eating pork and shellfish, but not as a rule for everyone else. Theologians from especially Christianity have simply assumed that the laws of clean and unclean foods given in the Tanach (or the ‘*Old Testament*’ as they refer to it), came to an end with the establishment of the so-called ‘*New Testament*’. Many believe that Rav Shaul confirmed this move towards abolishing the clean and unclean food laws of the Tanach when he wrote in Romans 14: 14, saying: ***‘I know and am convinced in the Master Yahshua that nothing is unclean in itself; but to him who thinks anything to be unclean, to him it is unclean.’*** But, does this mean that he abandoned the laws of clean and unclean foods discussed in Torah? We know that Rav Shaul did not change or abandoned any command given by YHVH in the Torah and to explain this particular verse from the Scriptures, we need to familiarize ourselves with the various Greek words used in the Renewed Covenant, to fully understand what Rav Shaul was saying regarding food in Romans 14. In addition we need to be ever mindful of the principle, to let the Scriptures interpret the Scriptures. It is further important to understand that there were two concepts of ‘unclean’ referred to in the Renewed Covenant, with different Greek words to communicate these concepts. Firstly, ‘unclean’ could talk about animals not fit for human consumption, as listed in Leviticus 11 & Deuteronomy 14, but could also refer to something which is ceremonially or ritually unclean. The Greek

word used by Rav Shaul in Romans 14, was *'koinos'* meaning common or ordinary. The word *'koinos'* is also used in Acts 2: 44 (***'And all those who had believed were together, and had all things in common.'***); Acts 4: 32; Titus 1: 4; and Jude 3 (***'Beloved, while I was making every effort to write you about our common salvation...'***). The same word was also used for things considered polluted or defiled – where it came in touch with for example dead bodies. This word is also used in its form as a verb, namely *'koinoo'* in Mark 7: 2, as follows: ***'and had seen some of His disciples were eating their bread with impure hands, that is, unwashed.'*** These two words (*'koinos'* and *'koinoo'*) are in fact used throughout the Renewed Covenant to refer to ceremonially uncleanness and not to unclean meats or animals. Consequently, something could be considered common or ceremonial unclean, yet be in the prescribed list of *'Kosher'* foods given in Leviticus 11 and Deuteronomy 14. The very same word used in the Septuagint version of the Torah, namely *'akatharos'* is also used in the Greek translation of the Renewed Covenant for unclean meats. In Acts 10 both the words *'koinos'* and *'akatharos'* describe Rav Kepha's vision of the sheet filled with all kinds of animals of the earth. Rav Kepha distinguished between the two concepts of unclean by using both words in verse 14 of Acts 10. Most translations of the Scriptures distinguish between the meanings of the two words used here. Rav Kepha used the same terminology in verse 28 and Acts 11: 8 (KJV) in discussion of his vision, saying: ***"But I said, 'Not so, Master: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.'"***

Where Rav Shaul said in the first part of Roman 14: 14, ***'I know and am convinced by the Master Yahshua that nothing is unclean in itself'***, he was in fact making the same point as he did in 1 Corinthians 8: 4, where he explained that even if clean meat was offered to idols, the so-called pagan god had no influence on whether the meat was suitable to be eaten or not, saying (in the last part): ***'we know that there is no such thing as an idol in the world, and that there is no Elohim but one.'*** But the question is: What was Rav Shaul's point in Romans 14? He was essentially saying that depending upon their consciences, early believers in Messiah had several options open to them whilst traveling or living in certain communities. If they did not want to eat meat that had been sacrificed to idols, they could choose to eat only vegetables (as may be seen from verse 2). Nevertheless, if there was not a regular source of kosher meat available, believers could

eat meat described in Leviticus 11 as 'clean' slaughtered by Muslim butchers, since they also know how to bleed the animal in the prescribed way, even though they offer such meat up to their Deity. Romans 14 is all about a person's conscience within the context of the Torah. Rav Shaul was not discussing Scriptural kosher laws in this section, but as we see from verse 20 where the word clean is '*katharos*', meaning free from impure mixture or spotless: The word '*katharos*' is used in the Scriptures to describe all kinds of cleanliness, including clean dishes (Matthew 23: 26), clothing (Revelation 15: 6; 19: 8 & 14), and pure religion (James 1: 27). We need to understand that the word food or meat was not in the original wording of either verse 14 or 20 of Romans 14. It is therefore clear that Rav Shaul was definitely not giving believers in Messiah the go ahead to eat whatever they desire. All the Torah teachings of Elohim (truth) remain applicable to those who claim faith in Yahshua the Messiah, including circumcision if they as Abraham's heirs want to inherit the Promised Land or kingdom of Elohim eternally. This was confirmed by Yahshua in John 5: 46 & 47, saying: ***"For if you believed Moses, you would believe Me; for he wrote of Me. (47) But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?"*** Think carefully about it!

## **Chapter 16: Do you believe that Elohim will provide?**

The future of the Israelite people world-wide does not appear to be very promising at present, since evil forces are all out to destroy biblical morality and any knowledge that they are the descendants of the ancient nation of Israel, to whom YHVH promised to let a remnant return to the promised Land when Messiah comes to reestablish the commonwealth of Israel to be ruled by King David as the kingdom of Elohim on earth. Like in the case of Herbert W Armstrong's effort to proclaim these truths to the Israelites dispersed throughout mainly the western world about 30 years ago, ours over the past 15 years have been a voice crying in the wilderness and very few people are concerned with what we teach.

The reason why our teachings have so little impact is that Satan and his agents have succeeded in deceiving the whole world to keep them captured by Esau (or the Roman Catholic Church and her protesting daughters), who does not want the house of Israel – Jacob's children to receive the blessings they were promised by YHVH to Abraham through Isaac and Jacob. Their believe that Torah has been abolished by their false messiah keep them from receiving the blessings to be had by believing in Yahshua the true Messiah, who in fact insisted that believe in Him is totally dependent on believe in the Torah that Moses wrote. If we can convince those descended from the lost ten tribes of Israel to return to Torah observance, after they returned to the covenant relationship with YHVH through Abraham's one seed Yahshua, they will again be eligible to inherit the promises YHVH made to Abraham, to live eternally as children of Elohim in the Promised Land. However, very few people alive during the time that we live in are interested in eternal life on earth, since our situation is simply getting worse, because of moral decay. Ever since President Trump's election in the USA and the declaration of Brexit by the Prime Minister of England, there are people who absolutely hate the fact that they are trying to correct the mistakes made by their predecessors to try and make their respective countries great and self-sufficient once again and are all out to destroy whatever they are doing at present. In countries like South Africa where we live under the continues threat that the properties that we paid for dearly over many years could soon be taken away from us for absolutely no compensation, because of the laws currently being promulgated by our government. In addition our children have been kept from any reasonable

opportunity to obtain permanent work to earn a living for more than 20 years, because of policies introduced to protect minorities from majorities in countries like the USA, that have been enforced in South Africa where the European descendants who are in the most from the lost ten tribes of Israel are by far less than the indigenous people living here – resulting in the majority being protected from the minority and unless we and our children somehow aim to get out of South Africa, we have absolutely no future here at present. In addition, few people are interested in what YHVH has to say about our present situation in the Scriptures and therefore do not bother to ever read or study what is written in the pages of the Bible, especially if it comes from the Tanach. Truth of the matter is that there are a number of issues in the Scriptures that should be very encouraging to believers to continue in the faith once delivered to the saints, but because Satan's deception is so great, no one is interested to call on YHVH the Elohim of Israel.

Very few people in the USA and the nations that used to be part of the British commonwealth are aware of their true identity and as a result do not know that more than 90% of the prophecies in the Scriptures are about what is busy playing out in them at present and will continue to do so until Messiah returns after the great tribulation and Day of YHVH, prophesied to occur in the very near future. The biggest problem facing those of us who have like H W Armstrong been trying to make our nations aware of these facts is that YHVH only allows those whom He is busy calling out of these nations to understand these salvation truths at present. The prophet Malachi prophesied that unless those from the lost sheep of the house of Israel already called out of the world teach their children and newly called out believers to return to the faith of their fathers in the faith, YHVH will come and smite the land with a curse. The curses described in Deuteronomy 28 includes to be ruled by the nations into which we were scattered, instead of being the people who were chosen to be the light of the world to show other nations how to serve and obey YHVH the Elohim of Israel for the benefit of the world and its inhabitants. The first thing we have to learn about our fathers in the faith is what YHVH promised Abraham and his descendant through Isaac and Jacob. Once we are fully aware of the promise YHVH made to Abraham and his offspring, we will understand that the erroneous teachings of Churchianity about heaven and an eternal hellfire are totally false. The second important teaching that we should learn

about, is that YHVH is planning to bring the kingdom of Elohim, currently located in the third heaven, to earth. Yahshua the Messiah who specifically came to bring the lost sheep of the house of Israel back to the covenant relationship with our heavenly Father, in which He promised to provide for and protect His people in return for their obedience to His Torah teaching for their own good, encouraged those whom YHVH has already called out of the churches of the world to proclaim the good news about the coming kingdom to the world wherever the lost sheep of the house of Israel have been scattered, before the end of the age will come. The only way for new believers to become steadfast in their faith is by getting to know the details of the falsehood they learnt from Churchianity and to replace it with Scriptural truths.

By deceiving mankind to believe that the reward for the saved is to spend eternity in heaven, Satan has succeeded in keeping the bride of Messiah from the Groom. We see that when Yahshua first proclaimed the good news about the coming kingdom of Elohim in Mark 1: 14 & 15, He stressed that we should believe the gospel. The point is if we believe in the coming kingdom of Elohim, we will start living by the rules that will be applicable in the kingdom of Elohim. For those of us coming from Churchianity with their no law culture, we will at first have no idea about the Laws applicable to the proper administration of the Kingdom of Elohim. It is for that reason that we should get to know details of the original covenant with Israel, but also the promise that YHVH made to us through Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. The only way to build and strengthen our faith is by growing in grace and knowledge of the covenants YHVH made with our fathers in the faith. Once we obtained the knowledge about the salvation of mankind, we will start trusting our Father enough to obey Him, knowing that He will deliver what He promised in His word. The last thing we can afford is to be double-minded as Rav Yaa'cov also warned us in James 1: 5 - 8, saying: ***'But if any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of Elohim, who gives to all men generously and without reproach, and it will be given to him. (6) But let him ask in faith without any doubting, for the one who doubts is like the surf of the sea driven and tossed by the wind. (7) For let not that man expect that he will receive anything from YHVH, (8) being a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways.'*** If we pray asking YHVH to heal us with doubt in our minds, we will definitely not be healed! But if we ask knowing that He will heal us, healing will start immediately.

What Yaa'cov taught here is in agreement with what we read from Hebrews 11: 6, as follows: **'And without faith it is impossible to please Him (Elohim), for he who comes to Elohim must believe that He is (or exists), and that He is a rewarder of those who seek Him.'** Even so, we also need to be ever mindful what we ask of Elohim, as Yaa'cov warned in James 4: 3, saying: **'You ask and do not receive, because you ask with wrong motives, so that you may spend it on your pleasures.'** Yaa'cov's second concern about double-mindedness entails what we do with the information that we read and hear from the Scriptures, as he wrote in James 1: 22 – 25, saying: **'But prove yourselves doers of the word, and not merely hearers who delude themselves. (23) For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like a man who looks at his natural face in a mirror; (24) for once he has looked at himself and gone away, he has immediately forgotten what kind of person he was. (25) But one who looks intently at the perfect law (Torah), the law of liberty, and abides by it, not having become a forgetful hearer but an effectual doer, this man shall be blessed in what he does.'** How do you react to the things you read in the Scriptures? Do you try and find ways to avoid areas that you consider difficult to accept, or do you study the Scriptures with the view to get to know Elohim and to become more obedient. Other than with Christianity, we should go beyond feeling good, we should actually strive to do good, as Yaa'cov wrote in James 1: 26 & 27, saying: **'If anyone thinks himself to be religious, and yet does not bridle his tongue but deceives his own heart, this man's religion is worthless. (27) This is pure and undefiled religion in the sight of our Elohim and Father, to visit orphans and widows in their distress, and to keep oneself unstained by the world.'**

Rav Yaa'cov continuous in James 2 telling us about the dangers of double-mindedness when dealing with fellow believers, in verses 8 – 10, saying: **'If, however, you are fulfilling the royal law, according to the Scripture, "YOU SHALL LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOR AS YOURSELF," you are doing well. (9) But if you show partiality, you are committing sin and are convicted by the law as transgressors. (10) For whoever keeps the whole law and yet stumbles in one point, he has become guilty of all.'** This is totally contrary to what Churchianity would like us to believe, as we read from verses 14 & 20 - 26, as follows: **'What use is it, my brethren, if a man says he has faith, but he has no works? Can that faith save him? (20) But are you willing to recognize, you foolish fellow, that faith without works is useless? (21) Was**

*not Abraham our Father justified by works, when he offered up Isaac his son on the altar? (22) You see that faith was working with his works, and as a result of the works, faith was perfected; (23) and the Scripture was fulfilled which says, "AND ABRAHAM BELIEVED ELOHIM, AND IT WAS RECKONED TO HIM AS RIGHTEOUSNESS," and he was called the friend of Elohim. (24) You see that a man is justified by works, and not by faith alone. (25) And in the same way was not Rahab the harlot also justified by works, when she received the messengers and sent them out by another way? (26) For just as the body without the spirit is dead, so also faith without works is dead.'* As much as we show our faith by our works, those who do not have the Set-apart Spirit of Elohim indwelling them, is as good as dead. But, if you are from the house of Israel and have been immersed correctly, meaning in the saving name of Yahshua Messiah for the forgiveness of your past commandment breaking (such as keeping Sunday worship services instead of Sabbath services, eating unclean foods instead of the clean foods ordained by Elohim in Leviticus 11 and Deuteronomy 14 , keeping Xmas and Easter and not the Set-apart Days Elohim ordained through those who sit in Moses' seat in Leviticus 23, not believing in the Oneness of Elohim, but in a trinity, committing fornication, adultery or homosexual deeds, stealing, coveting, drinking too much {alcoholic beverages}, or misusing Elohim's Set-apart name) and the laying on of the hands of a teaching elder, you are as good as being alive, even after you died one day, as you have been given a pledge of your inheritance, as Rav Shaul wrote in Ephesians 1: 13 & 14 and Romans 8: 11 respectively, saying: ***'In Him, you also, after listening to the message of truth, the gospel of your salvation—having also believed, you were sealed in Him with the Set-apart Spirit of promise, (14) who is given as a pledge of our inheritance, with a view to the redemption of Elohim's own possession, to the praise of His glory.'*** (Romans 8: 11) ***'But if the Spirit of Him who raised Yahshua from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Messiah Yahshua from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who indwells you.'***

It was because we developed the necessary faithfulness that we are ready to join our Jewish Brothers as the congregation of Elohim; the same congregation which Moses started in the wilderness after leading Israel out of Egypt, as witnessed in Acts 7: 35 – 38, in this way: ***"This Moses whom they disowned, saying, 'WHO MADE YOU A RULER AND A JUDGE?' is the one whom Elohim sent to be both a ruler and a deliverer with the help of***

***the angel who appeared to him in the thorn bush. (36) This man led them out, performing wonders and signs in the land of Egypt and in the Red Sea and in the wilderness for forty years. (37) This is the Moses who said to the sons of Israel, 'ELOHIM SHALL RAISE UP FOR YOU A PROPHET LIKE ME FROM YOUR BRETHREN.'*** (38) ***This is the one who was in the congregation in the wilderness together with the angel who was speaking to him on Mount Sinai, and who was with our fathers; and he received living oracles to pass on to you.***" In fact our Master (Rabbi) and Savior continued with the exact same teacher/discipleship program after He was immersed. During the next few years until our Messiah returns to start ruling His people and the world from Jerusalem, there will be many attacks on our faith. Satan and his many agents are continually looking for new ways in which to get Elohim's people to follow another counterfeit of the faith once delivered to the saints. It is going to take a lot of faith for the congregation of Elohim to remain faithful to Him to the end. It is again time to get our noses into the Scriptures and like the believers in Berea mentioned in Acts 17: 10 & 11, examine the Scriptures daily, to confirm what we are taught and read, as follows: ***'And the brethren immediately sent Shaul and Silas away by night to Berea; and when they arrived, they went into the synagogue of the Jews. (11) Now these (Jews) were more noble-minded than those in Thessalonica, for they received the word with great eagerness, examining the Scriptures daily, to see whether these things were so.'*** It is only once we have proven our faith from the Scriptures, that it becomes difficult for others to deceive us. But, because of the continual attacks on our faith, it is an ongoing exercise. We need to get into the habit of making time to study Elohim's word and what better way is there to study the annual Torah portions year after year. In the beginning it is best to follow the guidance of a teacher who had been trained in the discipleship program started by Moses, when he trained Joshua to take over from him when he died. Once we become more familiar with Torah, or Elohim's truth, we will be able to find examples, where the Prophets and writings in the Tanach as well as the Renewed Covenant, supports the lessons recorded for us in Torah, thereby growing in our knowledge of the Scriptures.

We need to familiarize ourselves with the qualifications that a teacher should have, mentioned in 1 Timothy 3: 1 – 7, in this way: ***'It is a trustworthy statement: if any man aspires to the office of overseer (teacher), it is a fine work he desires to do. (2) An overseer, then, must be***

*above reproach, the husband of one wife, temperate, prudent, respectable, hospitable, able to teach, (3) not addicted to wine or pugnacious (argumentative), but gentle, uncontentious (easygoing), free from the love of money. (4) He must be one who manages his own household well, keeping his children under control with all dignity (5) (but if a man does not know how to manage his own household, how will he take care of the congregation of Elohim?); (6) and not a new convert, lest he become conceited and fall into the condemnation incurred by the devil. (7) And he must have a good reputation with those outside the congregation, so that he may not fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.'* In fact deacons are required to also be of sober habits, not double-tongued, or fond of sordid gain. In addition they should believe the mystery of our faith, without any doubt as confirmed in verses 8 & 9 of First Timothy 3, *'Deacons likewise must be men of dignity, not double-tongued, or addicted to much wine or fond of sordid gain, (9) but holding to the mystery of the faith with a clear conscience.'* Rav Shaul informs us what the mystery of our faith is in verse 16, and warned about those who teach differently in verse 1 of first Timothy 4 (KJV), as follows: *'And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness (faith): Elohim was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory. (1) Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils.'* Teachers need a period of time to get to know the material that they will eventually be required to teach, as Yahshua explained in Luke 6: 39 & 40 in this way: *'And He also spoke a parable to them: "A blind man cannot guide a blind man, can he? Will they not both fall into a pit? (40) A pupil is not above his teacher; but everyone, after he has been fully trained, will be like his teacher."* After we have been trained for a period of time, we do not need a special ordination by men to start teaching new believers, as Yahshua commissioned all who are able to teach in Matthew 28: 18 – 20, saying: *"All authority (the KJV reads: 'power') has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. (19) Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, immersing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Set-apart Spirit, (20) teaching them to observe all that I commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age."*

The purpose of a teacher is given in Ephesians 4: 11 – 15, in this way: ***‘And He gave some as apostles, and some as prophets, and some as evangelists, and some as pastors and teachers, (12) for the equipping of the saints (believers) for the work of service, to the building up of the body of Messiah (meaning the congregation of called out ones.); (13) until we all attain to the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of Elohim, to a mature man, to the measure of the stature which belongs to the fullness of Messiah. (14) *As a result, we are no longer to be children, tossed here and there by waves, and carried about by every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, by craftiness in deceitful scheming; (15) but speaking the truth in love, we are to grow up in all aspects into Him, who is the head even Messiah.*’*** Disciples, who will eventually become teachers, need to get to know what we as Nazarene Jews/Israelites believe, with the necessary Scriptural witnesses in support of the same. After all, Sabbath services should be conducted decently and in order, as Messiah is not the author of confusion, as we read from 1 Corinthians 14: 33, as follows: ***‘For Elohim is not an Elohim of confusion but of peace, as in all the congregations of the saints.’*** Whereas teaching brings unity of the faith, discussions where many different opinions are expressed, only lead to confusion. The difference between those of us coming from Christianity and other religions and the Jews attending Yeshiva, where men discuss the Torah, is that those who attend Yeshiva are men who have been studying Torah from childhood. Most congregants attending worship services are new to the faith and should be allowed to ask questions and give witnesses and input in support of the message, but the service should remain controlled and not deteriorate into arguments.

Nevertheless, to prepare us for the task at hand helping us to remain faithful to the end, we need to develop the tenacity and faith of our fathers in the faith. It is perhaps for this reason that Yahshua said in Luke 18: 7 & 8, ***‘Now shall not Elohim bring about justice for His elect, who cry to Him day and night, and will He delay long over them? (8) I tell you that He will bring about justice for them speedily. However, when the Son of Man comes, will He find faith on the earth?’*** YHVH through Jeremiah promised that He will always provide us with suitable teachers as in Jeremiah 33: 19 – 22, as follows: ***“And the word of YHVH came to Jeremiah, saying, (20) Thus says YHVH, ‘If you can break My covenant for the day, and My covenant for the night, so that day and night will not be at their appointed time, (21) then***

***My covenant may also be broken with David My servant that he shall not have a son to reign on his throne, and with the Levitical priests, My ministers. (22) As the host of heaven cannot be counted, and the sand of the sea cannot be measured, so I will multiply the descendants of David My servant and the Levites who minister to Me.***” Each one of us needs to answer this question for ourselves. Do we believe that Elohim will provide? Considering our father in the faith, Abraham, we see that he definitely believed that Elohim will provide. We pick up the account of Abraham, after YHVH told him to take his only son Isaac and go and offer him as a sacrifice to Him. Even though Abraham believed that Isaac would be the sacrifice, Isaac assumed that they would find a lamb to sacrifice. So Isaac walked hand in hand with his father Abraham up the mountain to go and offer a lamb as sacrifice to their Elohim. Imagine how sad Abraham must have felt slowly climbing to the top of the mountain with his only son whom YHVH gave him and Sarah in their old age, to now have to sacrifice him to YHVH his Elohim. It took three days for Abraham’s party to arrive at the top of the mountain. We read the account from Genesis 22: 5 – 8, in this way: ***‘And Abraham said to his young men (the servants who came with them), “Stay here with the donkey, and I and the lad will go yonder; and we will worship and return to you.” (6) And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering and laid it on Isaac his son, and he took in his hand the fire and the knife. So the two of them walked together. (7) And Isaac spoke to Abraham his father and said, “My father!” And he said, “Here I am, my son.” And he said, “Behold, the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for the burnt offering?” (8) And Abraham said, “Elohim will provide for Himself the lamb for the burnt offering, my son.*** (The Revised Standard Version more correctly reads: *“Elohim will provide himself the lamb for a burnt offering, my son.”*) ***So the two of them walked on together.***’ This is the first clue of how the rest of the account will play out, but it also tells us about the great faith that father Abraham had in Elohim. Abraham absolutely believed; that whatever happens, Elohim will provide.

Upon reaching the required location, Abraham laid down his gear and started building the altar for the sacrifice. Next he laid out wood and then took hold of Isaac and began binding him on the altar. After binding his son, Abraham in obedience to YHVH raised the knife to kill his only son Isaac. However, as he was about to slay his son an angel of YHVH called to him from heaven, as we read from Genesis 22: 11 & 12, saying: ***“Abraham,***

**Abraham!" And he said, "Here I am." (12) And he said, "Do not stretch out your hand against the lad, and do nothing to him; for now I know that you fear Elohim, since you have not withheld your son, your only son, from Me."** At that point Abraham passed his greatest test of faith in YHVH, as Rav Shaul aptly explains in Romans 4: 16 & 17, as follows: **'For this reason it is by faith, that it might be in accordance with grace, in order that the promise may be certain to all the descendants, not only to those who are of the Law (meaning our Jewish Brothers), but also to those who are of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all, (17) (as it is written, "A FATHER OF MANY NATIONS HAVE I MADE YOU') in the sight of Him whom he believed, even Elohim, who gives life to the dead and calls into being that which does not exist.'** It is faith of this magnitude that inspired Rav Shaul to write that Abraham is the father of the faithful, as witnessed in verse 18 – 22, in this way: **'In hope against hope he believed, in order that he might become a father of many nations, according to that which had been spoken, "SO SHALL YOUR DESCENDANTS BE." (19) And without becoming weak in faith he contemplated his own body, now as good as dead since he was about a hundred years old, and the deadness of Sarah's womb; (20) yet, with respect to the promise of Elohim, he did not waver in unbelief, but grew strong in faith, giving glory to Elohim, (21) and being fully assured that what He had promised, He was able also to perform. (22) Therefore also IT WAS RECKONED TO HIM AS RIGHTEOUSNESS.'**

Abraham's bond with YHVH our Elohim was so close that YHVH referred to him as His friend, as witnessed in Isaiah 41: 8, as follows: **"But you, Israel, My servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, descendant of Abraham My friend."** The reason why YHVH called Abraham His friend is because of the personal relationship which Abraham had with Him; the fact that Abraham never argued, but immediately did as he was told by YHVH. Yahshua similarly view those of us who obey His commands, as His friends in John 15: 14 & 15, saying: **"You are My friends, if you do what I command you. (15) No longer do I call you slaves, for the slave does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all things that I have heard from My Father I have made known to you."** Faith is a prerequisite to pleasing Elohim as witnessed in Hebrews 11: 6, in this way: **'And without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to Elohim must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who seek Him.'** We read further from Hebrews 11: 8 – 10 and 17 – 19, as follows: **'By faith Abraham, when he**

*was called, obeyed by going out to a place which he was to receive for an inheritance; and he went out, not knowing where he was going. (9) By faith he lived as an alien in the land of promise, as in a foreign land, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, fellow heirs of the same promise; (10) for he was looking for the city which has foundations, whose architect and builder is Elohim. (17) By Faith Abraham, when he was tested, offered up Isaac; and he who had received the promises was offering up his only begotten son; (18) it was he to whom it was said, "IN ISAAC YOUR DESCENDANTS SHALL BE CALLED." (19) He considered that Elohim is able to raise men even from the dead; from which he also received him back as a type (of Yahshua).'* Finally, to conclude we need to consider Abraham's faith from these three perspectives, namely:

1. Abraham's calling: In Genesis 12: 1 – 4, we read: *'Now YHVH said to Abram, "Go forth from your country, and from your relatives and from your father's house, to the land which I will show you; (2) and I will make you a great nation, and I will bless you, and make your name great; and so you shall be a blessing; (3) and I will bless those who bless you, and the one who curses you I will curse. And in you all the families of the earth shall be blessed." (4) So Abram went forth as YHVH had spoken to him; and Lot went with him. Now Abram was seventy-five years old when he departed from Haran.'* Abram did not argue with YHVH or try to find an excuse to stay with his family, but obeyed YHVH and left immediately. Abram's faith is to be understood in relation to his obedience. His immediate obedience proved his faith and as a result it justified him, as Rav Yaa'cov (James) wrote in James 2: 22 – 23, in this way: *'You see that faith was working with his (Abram before his name was changed to Abraham) works, and as a result of the works, faith was perfected; (23) and the Scripture was fulfilled which says, "AND ABRAHAM BELIEVED ELOHIM, AND IT WAS RECKONED TO HIM AS RIGHTEOUSNESS," and he was called the friend of Elohim.'* Hebrews 11: 8 informs us that Abraham went out to obey Elohim, without knowing where he was going. It is important for us whom YHVH has called at this time, to be first fruits among His creatures as witnessed in James 1: 18<sup>31</sup>, to understand that if Abraham lived by sight and not by faith, he would never have obeyed Elohim's call to go into a

---

<sup>31</sup> James 1: 18, *'In the exercise of His will He brought us forth by the word of truth, so that we might be, as it were, the first fruits among His creatures.'*

foreign land. Similarly after our calling we have to rely totally on YHVH and His word, since at that time we are also not 100% sure of our destination.

2. Abraham's obedience: Abraham's obedience is obvious in his sojourning; he sojourned in the land of promise as in a foreign land, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob (Hebrews 11: 9). Most of us prefer to have a permanent stable home to live in, but like Abraham we should be aware that our citizenship is reserved in a city not build by human hands and that this life is only temporary.
3. Abraham's unconditional faith: Elohim tested Abraham's unconditional faith by requiring him to offer up the only son through whom YHVH promised to start the nation of Israel, as a sacrifice to Him. Abraham obeyed YHVH without any reservation and as a result Elohim blessed his descendants both spiritually and physically, as we read from Genesis 22: 15 - 18 , as follows: ***'Then the angel of YHVH called to Abraham a second time from heaven, (16) and said, "By Myself I have sworn, declares YHVH, because you have done this thing, and have not withheld your son, your only son, (17) indeed I will greatly bless you, and I will greatly multiply your seed as the stars of the heavens, and as the sand which is on the seashore; and your seed shall possess the gate of their enemies. (18) And in your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed, because you have obeyed My voice.'*** It is important for us to realize that Abraham and Sarah had Isaac at a very old age and it was a tremendous blessing for them to have a child beyond childbearing age. When YHVH commanded Abraham to offer up Isaac he must have realized that this could be his last opportunity to ever have children. However, he remembered that YHVH promised him that he would multiply him exceedingly, so Abraham believed that Elohim is able to raise Isaac up again, even if he should kill him. We see that Abraham called the name of that place, 'YHVH WILL PROVIDE' (YHVH Yirah).

YHVH requires those whom He calls during this lifetime, to like Abraham believe in both the resurrection of the dead and the coming Kingdom of Elohim. We need to recall Rav Yaa'cov's teaching in James 2: 17, in this way: ***'Even so faith, if it has no works, is dead, being by itself.'*** Works that result from obedience, prove our faith. If we like Abraham believe that Elohim exists and that He rewards those who seek Him, we will be rewarded for

translating our faith into works of righteousness; i.e. doing Torah. Do we like Abraham believe that YHVH will provide? Soon our Master and Savior will return to establish the kingdom of Elohim in Jerusalem. If we remain faithful He will reward us, as He promised in Matthew 24: 44 - 47, as follows: ***'For this reason you be ready too; for the Son of Man is coming at an hour when you do not think He will. (45) Who then is the faithful and sensible slave whom his master put in charge of his household to give them their food at the proper time? (46) Blessed is that slave whom his master finds so doing when he comes. (47) Truly I say to you, that he will put him in charge of all his possessions.'*** Amein and Amein!

## **Chapter 17: Why do we need the Kingdom of Elohim and why don't people believe in it?**

We all recently had to endure another silly season, which most westerners celebrate, whether they call themselves Christian or not. Most of us are aware that there is a totally different 'spirit' about Xmas and its revelry that somehow affects the minds of most people, duping them to want to have a part in it and its festivities. A large percentage of the inhabitants of the western world have been deceived into celebrating Xmas and all the blatant lies that accompanies it. It is supposed to be a season to be jolly, but how many people were killed in road and other accidents this past Xmas season? How many marriages are destroyed during this time of the year? It is supposed to be a season of giving and sharing, but how many people's handbags and wallets were stolen in shopping centers throughout the world? How many homes and vehicles were broken into and ransacked during this time? How many people overspend their budgets and will suffer the consequences for the next few months? Even though some know that it is all based on lies, it is as the saying goes: *'If you lie to yourself long enough, you will eventually believe the lie to be true.'*

Since lying and deception are part and parcel of human nature, it is hard to believe or trust anything or anybody any longer. How much of what we are told today are true? Even recorded history is full of lies and deception. Over the past 25 years the history of South Africa and indeed most of the western world have been changed to suit the government of the day, whether it is totally factual or not. It is therefore difficult to believe the history of our people, which as the word 'history' says, his (meaning man's) story of what happened in the past. Ask yourself; how much is modern society influenced by fabricated stories and a recent invention called fake news. How and when did the attitude of deception start and will there ever be an end to it? We find the answer to this important question in the only true source of information available to us today, namely the Scriptures – which are because of the many translations, also not 100% reliable. We read from Revelation 12: 9 a verse which not many believe to be true, as follows: ***'And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.'*** It is very difficult for most to accept how the accounts taken from verses in the Bible and given in

sermons from the pulpits of churches around the world, can be untrue. They do not realize that a verse quoted out of context may even though it comes from the very word of Elohim, be turned into a lie. Rav Shaul warned believers in 2 Corinthians 11 about those who twist the Scriptures to teach people a different gospel about the birth, life, death and resurrection of Yahshua to be the true gospel of Messiah, instead of the good news about the coming Kingdom of Elohim, as Messiah Himself proclaimed in Mark 1: 14 & 15, as follows: ***‘And after Yochanan had been taken into custody, Yahshua came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of Elohim, (15) and saying, “The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of Elohim is at hand; repent and believe in the gospel.”’*** We pick up Rav Shaul’s warning about those who preach a different gospel in 2 Corinthians 11: 3, 4, 13 & 14, saying: ***‘But I am afraid, lest as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, your minds should be led astray from the simplicity and purity of devotion to Messiah. (4) For if one comes and preaches another Yahshua whom we have not preached, or you receive a different spirit (such as the Xmas spirit instead of the Set-apart Spirit) which you have not received, or a different gospel which you have not accepted, you bear this beautifully. (13) For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, disguising themselves as apostles of Messiah. (14) And no wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light.’*** We need to ask ourselves; do we believe the Scriptures or the fabricated message by an eloquent church minister? The prophet Jeremiah also warns about the so-called shepherds who tend Elohim’s people in the churches of the world, in Chapter 23: 1 - 4, saying: ***“Woe to the shepherds who are destroying and scattering the sheep of My pasture!” declares YHVH. (2) ‘Therefore thus says YHVH Elohim of Israel concerning the shepherds who are tending My people: “You have scattered My flock and driven them away, and have not attended to them; behold, I am about to attend to you for the evil of your deeds,” declares YHVH (3) Then I Myself shall gather the remnant of My flock out of all the countries where I have driven them and shall bring them back to their pasture; and they will be fruitful and multiply. (4) I shall also raise up shepherds over them and they will tend them; and they will not be afraid any longer, nor be terrified, nor will any be missing,” declares YHVH.’***

Yahshua clearly told His audience in John 8: 42 - 45 that Satan introduced lies, deception and rebellion against Elohim’s truth from the very beginning, saying: ***“If Elohim were your Father, you would love Me; for I proceeded***

***forth and have come from Elohim, for I have not even come on My own initiative, but He sent Me. (43) Why do you not understand what I am saying? It is because you cannot hear My word. (44) You are of your father the devil and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. Whenever he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own nature; for he is a liar, and the father of lies. (45) But because I speak the truth, you do not believe Me.***” Yahshua also told the Jews that those who hear His words are called His sheep in John 10: 14 – 16, saying: ***“I am the good shepherd; and I know My own, and My own know Me, (15) even as the Father knows Me and I know the Father; and I lay down My life for the sheep. (16) And I have other sheep which are not of this fold; I must bring them also, and they shall hear My voice; and they shall become one flock with one shepherd.”*** If we start following Yahshua in the way He kept Torah with a spiritual intent, we become His sheep. We will accordingly believe everything He taught and did in the Scriptures and not contradict Him in any way. Rav Shaul confirmed in 2 Corinthians 4: 3 & 4 that Satan hides the truth from people, so that they cannot believe the gospel of the coming Kingdom of Elohim, proclaimed by Yahshua, saying: ***‘And even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, (4) in whose case the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that they might not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Messiah, who is the image of Elohim.’*** This is in agreement with what Rav Yochanan wrote in 1 John 5: 19, saying: ***‘We know that we are of Elohim, and the whole world lies in the power of the evil one.’***

Nevertheless, before getting to the solution to all the lies and temptation that mankind will be exposed to, until the end of the world, let’s consider the ways given in the Scriptures to recognize the false teachers among us. Starting in 1 John 4: 1 & 2 Yochanan warned us not to be misled saying: ***‘Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits to see whether they are from Elohim; because many false prophets have gone out into the world. (2) By this you know the Spirit of Elohim: every spirit that confesses that Yahshua Messiah has come in the flesh is from Elohim.’*** This is simply as we read from Matthew 1: 23, which is a quote from Isaiah 7: 14, in this way: ***“BEHOLD, THE VIRGIN SHALL BE WITH CHILD, AND SHALL BEAR A SON, AND THEY SHALL CALL HIS NAME IMMANUEL,”*** which translated means, ***“ELOHIM WITH US.”*** This is one way in which to recognize false

teachers who teach that there are two (YHVH)'s or that Elohim is composed of three persons in one; or that Yahshua was an angel before coming to earth. These are the ones spoken about in Romans 1: 21 - 23 who speculate about the 'composition' of Elohim, instead of believing in His Oneness as confirmed throughout the Scriptures, as follows: ***'For even though they knew Elohim, they did not honor Him as Elohim, or give thanks; but they became futile in their speculations, and their foolish heart was darkened. (22) Professing to be wise, they became fools, (23) and exchanged the glory of the incorruptible Elohim for an image in the form of corruptible man and of birds and four-footed animals and crawling creatures.'*** Another way in which false teachers contradict the Master is found in 2 Peter 2: 1 – 3, in this way: ***'But false prophets also arose among the people, just as there will also be false teachers among you, who will secretly introduce destructive heresies, even denying (which comes from the Greek word 'arneomai' and can also mean to contradict) the Master who bought them, bringing swift destruction upon themselves. (2) And many will follow their sensuality, and because of them the way of the truth will be maligned; (3) and in their greed they will exploit you with false words; their judgment from long ago is not idle, and their destruction is not asleep.'*** In their greed to have a following, these people will once again cause those who came out of the false religious systems of the world, to follow another counterfeit of the faith which was once delivered to the believers, as also spoken about in Jude 3 & 4, as follows: ***'Beloved, while I was making every effort to write you about our common salvation. I felt the necessity to write to you appealing that you contend earnestly for the faith which was once delivered to the saints. (4) For certain persons have crept in unnoticed, those who were long beforehand marked out for this condemnation, ungodly persons who turn the grace of our Elohim into licentiousness and deny (or contradict) our only Teacher and Master, Yahshua Messiah.'***

Considering these Scriptural methods to identify false teachers, ask yourself, do you deny that Yahshua is YHVH with us? Do you deny the Oneness of Elohim believing there are two (YHVH)'s? Do you contradict Yahshua the Messiah believing He died on a Friday afternoon and was resurrected the following Sunday morning? Do you contradict Yahshua when He told the people that He did not come to do away with Torah, but to make it more binding, as may be read from Matthew 5: 17 – 48? Do you contradict Yahshua when He told Peter (Rav Kepha) that he (Kepha) is a (living) stone;

and that He (Yahshua) is the rock or foundation stone upon which the congregation of called out believers are built as a spiritual house for a set-apart priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to Elohim through Yahshua Messiah, as He said in Matthew 16: 18, and is confirmed by Rav Kepha in 1 Peter 2: 6 – 10? Do you contradict the Scriptures by putting a Xmas tree in your house, despite the fact that we are told not to do so in Jeremiah 10: 1 – 5? Do you contradict the Scriptures by claiming that the original covenant (or Torah) was abolished after Yahshua’s death, resurrection and ascension to heaven, despite Scriptural proof to the contrary? These Scriptural proofs are amongst others:

- **One** - the rainbow after a thunderstorm; the first covenant that YHVH entered into with mankind? Do you believe that it has been abolished? If so, why does the rainbow still appear every time after a rainstorm?
- **Two** – we are told in Hebrews 8: 6 – 10, that the fault with the original covenant or Torah was not with the covenant, but with the people, and that the original covenant entered into between the united nation of Israel and Elohim, will be the one written on our hearts and minds, when Messiah returns to establish during the world to come, in this way: ***‘But now He has obtained a more excellent ministry, by as much as He is also the mediator of a better covenant, which has been enacted on better promises. (7) For if that first covenant had been faultless, there would have been no occasion sought for a second. (8) For finding fault with them, He says, “BEHOLD, DAYS ARE COMING, SAYS YHVH, WHEN I WILL EFFECT A NEW COVENANT WITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND WITH THE HOUSE OF JUDAH; (9) NOT LIKE THE COVENANT WHICH I MADE WITH THEIR FATHERS ON THE DAY WHEN I TOOK THEM BY THE HAND TO LEAD THEM OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT; FOR THEY DID NOT CONTINUE IN MY COVENANT, AND I DID NOT CARE FOR THEM, SAYS YHVH. (10) FOR THIS IS THE COVENANT THAT I WILL MAKE WITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AFTER THOSE DAYS, SAYS YHVH: I WILL PUT MY LAWS INTO THEIR MINDS, AND I WILL WRITE THEM UPON THEIR HEARTS. AND I WILL BE THEIR ELOHIM, AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE.”***
- The **third** proof comes from John 5: 45 – 47, where Yahshua answered the Jews, saying: ***“Do not think that I will accuse you before the Father; the one who accuses you is Moses, in whom you have set your hope. (46) For if you believed Moses, you would believe Me; for he wrote of***

**Me. (47) But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?"** Yahshua was telling believers in Him that unless they believe in the first five books of the Scriptures written by Moses, they simply cannot believe in His words.

Even though these Scriptural witnesses are sufficient proof that the original covenants are still valid, it does not matter how many Scriptural witnesses we can come up with, as it will never satisfy the requirement of unbelievers. It is as one of my previous teachers said many times: *'If you convince a man against his will; he will be of the same opinion still!'* Therefore, to answer the first question asked at the beginning, namely; why do we need the Kingdom of Elohim? The overriding reason being, that during the coming Kingdom of Elohim, Yahshua our Messiah will rescue us from our own and all Satan's lies and deception.

The prophet Isaiah prophesied more than 2700 years ago how corrupt the house of Israel have become in their disrespect for Elohim's truth (Torah). Today, politicians in Israelite countries make promises before elections, which they full well know that they cannot keep. Newspapers print lies and half-truths and present it as facts. When Yahshua returns to rule us from Jerusalem, all deception will come to an end, as we witnessed in Isaiah 11: 9, in this way: ***'They will not hurt or destroy in all My set-apart mountain, for the earth will be full of the knowledge of YHVH as the waters cover the sea.'*** During the coming Millennium, people who survive the Great Tribulation will at last have access to spiritual knowledge that they never knew before. We also read about that time from Jeremiah 31: 29 – 34, as follows: ***"In those days they will not say again, 'The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge.'*** (30) ***But everyone will die for his own iniquity; each man who eats the sour grapes, his teeth will be set on edge.*** (31) ***Behold, days are coming," declares YHVH, "when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah,*** (32) ***not like the covenant which I made with their fathers in the day I took them by hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, although I was a husband to them," declares YHVH.*** (33) ***But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days," declares YHVH, "I will put My law within them, and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.*** (YHVH will only write the covenant on the hearts of the house of Israel and

put the Law within them, since the house of Judah has been Torah observant all along.) (34) ***And they shall not teach again each man his neighbor and each man his brother, saying, 'Know YHVH,' for they shall all know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them," declares YHVH, "For I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more."*** Those believers who are already keeping Elohim's annual Feast Days are slowly but surely learning about Elohim's plan of salvation for all mankind. They are in fact learning to practice righteousness, by obeying the instructions that YHVH gave us in His Torah. The coming Kingdom will eventually change the entire world, in that once the united nation of Israel are on the right track, to serve YHVH as His model nation, they will show the rest of the world by example, how mankind should serve YHVH our Creator and Elohim. We see from Isaiah 42: 21, that Messiah came the first time to exalt the Law and most certainly not to abolish it as also witnessed in the well-known Scripture in Matthew 5: 17 – 20. It will also be during Yahshua's return to earth, that He will begin to restore all things, as witnessed in Acts 3: 19 – 21, in this way: ***'Repent therefore and return (to Torah obedience), that your sins may be wiped away, in order that times of refreshing may come from the presence of YHVH; (20) and that He may send Yahshua, the Messiah appointed for you, (21) whom heaven must receive until the period of restoration of all things about which Elohim spoke by the mouth of His set-apart prophets from ancient time.'***

The restoration of the commonwealth of Israel is only the beginning of the universe-wide Kingdom of Elohim. During the millennium, Yahshua the Messiah will institute Elohim's way in all the nations throughout the world. We read aptly from Isaiah 60: 3, ***"And nations will come to your light, and kings to the brightness of your rising."*** We read further from verses 4 & 5, ***"Lift up your eyes round about, and see; they all gather together, they come to you. Your sons will come from afar, and your daughters will be carried in the arms. (5) Then you will see and be radiant, and your heart will thrill and rejoice; because the abundance of the sea will be turned to you, the wealth of the nations will come to you."*** Like during the time of King Solomon the nations around the world will again bless the nation of Israel, as witnessed in verse 11 of Isaiah 60, ***"And your gates will be open continually; they will not be closed day or night, so that men may bring to you the wealth of the nations, with their kings led in procession."*** We see more details about the restoration of Israel and Judah in Jeremiah 33: 7 – 9,

in this way: ***'And I will restore the fortunes of Judah and the fortunes of Israel, and I will rebuild them as they were at first. (8) And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity by which they have sinned against Me, and I will pardon all their iniquities by which they have sinned against Me, and by which they have transgressed against Me. (9) And it shall be to Me a name of joy, praise, and glory before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear of all the good that I do for them, and they shall fear and tremble because of all the good and all the peace that I make for it.'*** It is because we know that these promises of YHVH our Elohim are true and will definitely come to fruition that we need to proclaim the gospel of the coming kingdom of Elohim to be ushered in when Yahshua our Messiah returns. It is most important that at this time, we the called out congregation of Elohim confess the lies that our fathers taught us as witnessed in Jeremiah 16: 19, saying: ***'O YHVH, my strength and my stronghold, and my refuge in the day of distress, to Thee the nations will come from the ends of the earth and say, "Our fathers have inherited nothing but falsehood futility and things of no profit."*** We should stop living a lie and serving people and things, as if they are the providers of all our needs. We need to recall Yahshua's own words in Matthew 19: 17, ***'And He said to him (the young Pharisee who asked him what he should do to inherit eternal life), "Why are you asking Me about what is good? There is only One who is good; but if you wish to enter into life, keep the commandments."*** It is time to come out of the false Babylonian religious systems of the world – the confusion which was started in the city of Babel by Nimrod, where they built a tower to *'go to heaven'*. It is time to start obeying YHVH and do what He tells us in His word; it is time to stop spreading ambiguous half-truths, thus contradicting what our Master, who bought us, taught. But most of all, it is time to pray earnestly for the Kingdom of Elohim to come on earth, as it is in heaven! Only then will all the lies and temptations of Satan come to an end.

Let's now answer the second part of our opening question, namely why don't people believe the gospel anymore. The main reason is that many came to believe that Yahshua taught a different message to what is found throughout the Tanach, even though the gospel of the Kingdom of Elohim is the primary theme of the Tanach. The prophets foretold the coming of Messiah to save His people from their sins, as well as to come and rule them from Jerusalem during the Millennium and beyond. The phrase *'the*

*millennium'* meaning a thousand years, was so-called by historians, because Yahshua revealed it to Yochanan in Revelation 20, where he wrote that He will reign with His saints, who will be resurrected at His return for a thousand years. Messiah's rule of a thousand years will be the beginning of Elohim's eternal reign, as witnessed in Daniel 7: 13 & 14, as follows: ***"I kept looking in the night visions, and behold, with the clouds of heaven One like a Son of Man was coming, and He came up to the Ancient of Days and was presented before Him. (14) And to Him was given dominion, glory and a kingdom, that all the peoples, nations, and men of every language might serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion which will not pass away; and His kingdom is one which will not be destroyed."*** Even though we believe in the coming millennial rule of Yahshua our Messiah, there are others who believe the reference to the 1000-years in the book of Revelation to be purely symbolic and will never occur literally. Then there are those who believe that the 1000-years are already here, and to them this is known as the 'church age'. This last view comes from the Christian Church father Augustine of Hippo (354 – 430 CE), who was born in Africa of a pagan father and a Christian mother; he initially believed in the Millennium, but later changed his teachings to identify the church with the Kingdom of Elohim, maintaining that it started at Messiah's birth. Which of these ideas are correct? What do the Scriptures have to say about it and what did Messiah's disciples believe after His resurrection? We read the answer from Acts 1: 1 – 6, in this way: ***'The first account I composed, Theophilus, about all that Yahshua began to do and teach, (2) until the day when He was taken up, after He had by the Set-apart Spirit given orders to the apostles whom he had chosen. (3) To these He also presented Himself alive, after His suffering, by many convincing proofs, appearing to them over a period of forty days, and speaking of the things concerning the kingdom of Elohim. (4) And gathering them together, He commanded them not to leave Jerusalem, but to wait for what the Father had promised, "Which," He said, "you heard of from Me; (5) for John immersed with water, but you shall be immersed with the Set-apart Spirit not many days from now."*** (6) ***And so when they had come together, they were asking Him, saying, "Master, is it at this time You are restoring the kingdom to Israel?"***

Even after Yahshua ascended to heaven, the apostles did not change their minds, as we read from Acts 3: 19 – 21 where Rav Kepha explained, saying:

***“Repent therefore and return, that your sins may be wiped away, in order that times of refreshing may come from the presence of YHVH; (20) and that He may send Yahshua, the Messiah appointed for you, (21) whom heaven must receive until the period of restoration of all things about which Elohim spoke by the mouth of His holy prophets from ancient time.”***

It is important to note that these early believers connected Yahshua’s return to descriptions of a new world given by the prophets. It also informs us that we will get further evidence of early Renewed Covenant belief in the writings of the ancient Hebrew prophets. We read for example from Revelation 11: 15, that the Kingdom of Elohim will come at Messiah’s return, as follows: ***‘And the seventh angel sounded; and there arose loud voices in heaven, saying, ‘The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of YHVH, and of His Messiah; and He will reign forever and ever.’”*** Recalling Yahshua’s teaching in Matthew 24: 29 – 47 we read: ***“But immediately after the tribulation of those days THE SUN WILL BE DARKENED, AND THE MOON WILL NOT GIVE ITS LIGHT, AND THE STARS WILL FALL from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken, (30) and then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the SON OF MAN COMING ON THE CLOUDS OF THE SKY with power and great glory. (31) And He will send forth His angels with A GREAT TRUMPET and THEY WILL GATHER TOGETHER HIS elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other. (32) Now learn the parable from the fig tree: when its branch has already become tender, and puts forth its leaves, you know that summer is near; (33) even so you too, when you see all these things, recognize that He is near, right at the door. (34) Truly I say to you, this generation (or race) will not pass away until all these things take place. (Meaning that the Jewish race will still be around when Messiah returns.) (35) Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words shall not pass away. (36) But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone. (37) For the coming of the Son of Man will be just like the days of Noah. (38) For as in those days which were before the flood they were eating and drinking, they were marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark, (39) and they did not understand until the flood came and took them all away; so shall the coming of the Son of Man be. (40) Then there shall be two men in the field; one will be taken, and one will be left. (41) Two women will be grinding at the mill; one will be taken, and one will be left. (42) Therefore be on the alert, for***

*you do not know which day your Master is coming. (43) But be sure of this, that if the head of the house had known at what time of the night the thief was coming, he would have been on the alert and would not have allowed his house to be broken into. (44) For this reason you be ready too; for the Son of Man is coming at an hour when you do not think He will. (45) Who then is the faithful and sensible slave whom his master put in charge of his household to give them their food at the proper time?* (Note this is talking about spiritual food which should be given during weekly and annual Sabbaths.) *(46) Blessed is that slave whom his master finds so doing when he comes.* (If we remain loyal and teach new believers about the coming Kingdom of Elohim, until Yahshua returns.) *(47) Truly I say to you, that he will put him in charge of all his possessions.* Yahshua promised His followers rulership under Him, if they continue to teach new believers the true gospel. It is only when we consider these words of Messiah that we come to the realization that it has still to occur.

Even though most scholars and theologians agree that the Kingdom of Elohim is discussed throughout the pages of the Scriptures, most theologians do not believe, or have lost faith about what is written in The Scriptures. We read from the book of Acts 26: 6 & 7, where Rav Shaul (as ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes) tells King Agrippa that He is on trial for his hope in the Kingdom of Elohim, as follows: ***“And now I am standing trial for the hope of the promise made by Elohim to our fathers; (7) the promise to which our twelve tribes hope to attain, as they earnestly serve Elohim night and day. And for this hope, O King, I am being accused by Jews.”*** Even under persecution we should not become weary of waiting for the coming of our Messiah, as we are admonished in Hebrews 10: 35 – 39, in this way: ***‘Therefore, do not throw away your confidence, which has a great reward. (36) For you have need of endurance, so that when you have done the will of Elohim, you may receive what was promised. (37) FOR YET IN A VERY LITTLE WHILE, HE WHO IS COMING WILL COME, AND WILL NOT DELAY. (38) BUT MY RIGHTEOUS ONE SHALL LIVE BY FAITH; AND IF HE SHRINKS BACK, MY SOUL HAS NO PLEASURE IN HIM. (39) But we are not of those who shrink back to destruction, but of those who have faith to the preserving of the soul.’*** Hebrews 10: 38 is a direct quote from Habakkuk 2: 4, where we are reminded that ***‘the righteous will live by his faith.’*** From the apostles’ time to the present there have always been those who lived in expectancy of the imminent return of our Master Yahshua. However, with

the passing of time, when the anticipation of the return of Messiah did not happen, believers have been forced to forget about it ever happening. Yahshua identified three areas in the parable of the sower which believers will face that will result in them losing faith in the coming Kingdom of Elohim in Matthew 13: 3 – 9, as follows: ***‘And He spoke many things to them in parables, saying, “Behold, the sower went out to sow; (4) and as he sowed, some seeds fell beside the road, and the birds came and ate them up. (5) And others fell upon the rocky places, where they did not have much soil; and immediately they sprang up, because they had no depth of soil. (6) But when the sun had risen, they were scorched, and because they had no root, they withered away. (7) And others fell among the thorns, and the thorns came up and choked them out. (8) And others fell on the good soil, and yielded a crop, some a hundredfold, some sixty, and some thirty. (9) He who has ears, let him hear.”***

After hearing this parable, Yahshua’s disciples asked Him why He used parables to teach them, He answered in Matthew 13: 11 – 13, saying: ***“To you it has been granted to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them (those not called at this time) it has not been granted. (12) For whoever has, to him shall more be given, and he shall have an abundance; but whoever does not have, even what he has shall be taken away from him. (13) Therefore I speak to them in parables; because while seeing they do not see, and while hearing they do not hear, nor do they understand.”*** It is important to understand the meaning of this parable, so that we may not become despondent, when some of those whom we teach, fall away. We need to understand that unless YHVH opens our minds to understanding His truths, we will not see it, as Yahshua explained in John 6: 65, as follows: ***‘And He was saying, “For this reason I have said to you, that no one can come to Me, unless it has been granted him from the Father.”*** We see further from Matthew 13: 18 & 19 that YHVH allows Satan to blind the minds of unbelievers, so that when they are told about the coming kingdom of Elohim and finds it too incredible to be true, he removes it from his hearts, in this way: ***“Hear then the parable of the sower, (19) When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, the evil one comes and snatches away what has been sown in his heart. This is the one on whom seed was sown beside the road.”*** From His explanation we understand that YHVH is not calling everyone alive during this age, but He is only calling first fruits who if they finally make it into the kingdom of Elohim,

will rule as kings and priests under Yahshua, during His millennium rule and on into eternity. One example in the Scriptures where YHVH promises rulership to those who overcome and endure to the end of their lives or until Messiah returns, is found in Revelation 3: 21, as follows: ***“He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.”*** A second witness may be found in Revelation 5: 10, in this way: ***“And Thou hast made them to be a kingdom and priests to our Elohim; and they will reign upon the earth.”***

Yahshua also explained about a time during which people from all generations will be judged at the same time, during the great white throne judgment in Matthew 12: 41 saying: ***‘The men of Nineveh shall stand up with this generation at the judgment, and shall condemn it because they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, something greater than Jonah is here.’*** These people from ancient times will be resurrected after the millennium rule of Yahshua and will respond once they have had a genuine opportunity to understand the Scriptures. We read Yahshua’s own words about the Queen of the South in Mathew 12: 42, saying: ***“The Queen of the South shall rise up with this generation at the judgment and shall condemn it, because she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, something greater than Solomon is here.”*** The Queen of the South will be in the second resurrection, after the millennium. She will be part of the second harvest of souls into the Kingdom of Elohim. She will repent and accept Yahshua our Messiah as her personal Savior. She will also accept and live by what is written in the books (The Scriptures) and her name will be entered into the book of life as witnessed in Revelation 20: 12, in this way: ***‘And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and books were opened; and another book was opened, which is the book of life; and the dead were judged from the things which were written in the books, according to their deeds.’*** Those who are not called during this age will have their chance in the second resurrection. The majority of all the people who have ever lived fall in this category and will have their first chance only then as may be seen in Isaiah 25: 7 – 9, as follows: ***‘And on this mountain He will swallow up the covering which is over all peoples, even the veil which is stretched over all nations. (8) He will swallow up death for all time, and YHVH Elohim will wipe tears away from all faces, and He will remove the reproach of His people from all the***

***earth; for YHVH has spoken. (9) And it will be said in that day, "Behold, this is our Elohim for whom we have waited that He might save us. This is YHVH for whom we have waited; let us rejoice and be glad in His salvation.'*** However, those who still reject Yahshua as their Messiah and savior after been given full knowledge, will be burnt to ashes as witnessed in Malachi 4: 1, in this way: ***"For behold, the day is coming, burning like a furnace; and all the arrogant and every evildoer will be chaff; and the day that is coming will set them ablaze," says YHVH of hosts, "so that it will leave them neither root nor branch."*** Think about it!

## **Chapter 18: Why does mankind suffer?**

Right from the beginning of the creation of mankind, YHVH Elohim set a system of cause and effect in place which will remain so eternally. This system is like the law of gravity necessary to maintain balance in the created universe and even though it is different for different planets, it is ideally suited for the inhabitants of our planet during the present age. To determine the reason why mankind suffers from time to time, we need to understand that like with every manufacturer of user goods, YHVH gave mankind a special manual to ensure our optimal performance for the purpose He created us, but if we do not abide by the rules He specified for us, we are bound to suffer the consequences of our actions, whether we like it or not. However, if we decide to follow the teachings of Elohim in the way He specified, we will eventually develop His perfect character in us and will be born-again as children of Elohim, when Messiah comes to rule the world from Jerusalem and even if we die, we will be resurrected or changed into spirit beings, the way He was changed at His resurrection.

Because mankind was created as a second thought, our adversary the devil does not want us to become co-rulers under Yahshua, since that was the position he held before he decided to rebel against YHVH, when he wanted to take over Elohim's throne in the third heaven (as aptly explained in Isaiah 14: 12 – 14 and Ezekiel 28: 13 – 15). This was when YHVH Elohim destroyed everything that Satan had done with water and decided to recreate the earth with mankind as His eventual helpers or children. However, this time YHVH created mankind from physical matter with the ultimate potential to become like Him in perfect character and be changed into Elohim's spiritual children who will assist Him in ruling the entire universe. The major problem with mankind is that we quickly forget what happened to those who went before us and as a result we keep on making the same mistakes over and over, until YHVH will come to save us from ourselves. If we make a point of continually reviewing the history of our people, we might be able to correct past mistakes. It is for this reason that it is vitally important to regularly, on a weekly cycle study the examples of the failures and successes of our ancient forefathers, to avoid making these same mistakes in the future, as Rav Shaul also admonished in 1 Corinthians 10: 1 - 11, saying: ***'For I do not want you to be unaware, brethren, that our fathers were all under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; (2) and all were immersed into***

**Moses in the cloud and in the sea; (3) and all ate the same spiritual food; (4) and all drank the same spiritual drink, for they were drinking from a spiritual rock which followed them; and the rock was Messiah. (5) Nevertheless, with most of them Elohim was not well-pleased; for they were laid low in the wilderness. (6) Now these things happened as examples for us, that we should not crave evil things, as they also craved. (7) And do not be idolaters, as some of them were; as it is written, "THE PEOPLE SAT DOWN TO EAT AND DRINK, AND STOOD UP TO PLAY."** (This almost sounds like a Xmas dinner party, where some drink too much and end up flirting with other people's partners and spouses.) (8) **Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day.** (You may investigate to determine why so many empires fell over the past six thousand years and you will soon discover that the eventual immoral behavior of its people was the cause in every case – but the problem is that we are not interested to learn what happened, so as to avoid it from happening to us.) (9) **Nor let us try the Master, as some of them did, and were destroyed by the serpents. (10) Nor grumble, as some of them did, and were destroyed by the destroyer. (11) Now these things happened to them as an example, and they were written for our instruction, upon whom the ends of the ages have come.'** If only we will learn from the history of our people, we will start living by Elohim's teachings for our good and also show the rest of mankind how serving and obeying Him will eventually lead to the benefit and blessing of all the inhabitants of the earth.

Our world has deteriorated because of the way we lived during the past 6000 years. Satan and his agents have deceived the whole world and most cannot understand how it is possible for him to deceive most of the inhabitants of the earth since the beginning. Being fully aware of the Laws which Elohim instituted for the good of all mankind and the blessings and benefits to be had by being obedient to these laws, Satan has done everything in his power to keep mankind under the curses of the law. In fact, because he does not want the children of Abraham, through Isaac and Jacob to live eternally as Elohim's children in the Promised Land, he has come up with a counterfeit religion where he deceived them to believe that the reward of the saved will be to spend eternity in heaven looking at the face of G-d. He has also convinced most believers that 'their love of G-d' is all they require to be saved and that they need not be worried about

obeying the strict commands of YHVH any longer. Even though the love of Elohim plays a vitally important role with our wanting to serve Him, obedience shows our love toward Him as Rav Yochanan confirmed in 1 John 5: 2 & 3, saying: ***'By this we know that we love the children of Elohim, when we love Elohim and observe His commandments. (3) For this is the love of Elohim, that we keep His commandments; and His commandments are not burdensome.'*** Fact is that very few people are aware that the gospel of the kingdom of Elohim has been revealed to Abraham and his descendants through Isaac and Jacob, by the word of Elohim, but that it was also revealed to Adam through the heavenly Zodiac. Adam was permitted to see 7000 years in advance and knew the names and actions of his descendants before they were born. He saw the results of his own rebellion reflected in the future of mankind. The ancient star names reveal the Zodiac as man's story with a beginning and an end. It is absolutely possible to see the fulfillment of the Abrahamic covenant, from the beginning through to the future fulfillment thereof. It is absolutely possible to track recorded Scriptural historical events with the heavenly signs of the Zodiac, which prophesied these events thousands of years before they happened. The first step is to unravel the history and to determine where the Zodiac begins. Key to the beginning of the circle of signs in heaven is found in three witnesses; namely:

- That Messiah was born of a woman to become the kinsman Redeemer of His people – a fact that only the sign of Virgo describes;
- Messiah is to complete the mission as the Lion of Judah – as depicted by the sign of Leo; and
- The sphinx with its woman's head and the body of a lion is found between the signs of Virgo and Leo in the Zodiac in Egypt.

It is clear therefore that the 'story' of the Zodiac begins in the constellation of Virgo and ends in the constellation of Leo. The events of Virgo start after the time of Noah. In opposition to Virgo, the constellation of Draco influences all twelve constellation groups through his subtlety. However Draco's influence and power over Abraham's descendants through the Roman Catholic Church will come to an end when the lion of Judah returns to earth and imprisons him. Draco's testimony is that man's troubles starts and ends with him, yet he is the 13<sup>th</sup> constellation hidden for all time

among the 12. Satan rebelled against Elohim and His word and is determined to challenge every rule and authority that YHVH put into effect. The Zodiac is divided into twelve signs, each containing four constellations. The constellations of the heavens were not placed randomly, or with trickery for man to guess their meaning and prophetic implication. They were intended to be easily understood by those who desire truth and whose hearts were open to Elohim's laws. We see the first three of the witnesses mentioned earlier in Matthew 2: 1 – 4, as follows: ***'Now after Yahshua was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold magi<sup>32</sup> from the east arrived in Jerusalem, (2) "where is He who has been born King of the Jews? For we saw His star in the east, and have come to worship Him."*** (3) ***And when Herod the king heard it, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. (4) And gathering together all the chief priests and scribes of the people, he began to inquire of them where the Messiah was to be born.'*** The account of the constellations is in no way related to astrological predictions according to the alignments of the planets, but shows man's history from the beginning until the restoration of the Garden of Eden and man's relationship with YHVH our Elohim.

With all this in mind, let's get back to today and the problem we are experiencing at this time. In fact Rav Shaul warned us about the times we live in, in 2 Timothy 3: 1 – 5, saying: ***'But realize this, that in the last days difficult times will come. (2) For men will be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, revilers, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, unholy, (3) unloving, irreconcilable, malicious gossips, without self-control, brutal, haters of good, (4) treacherous, reckless, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of Elohim; (5) holding to a form of godliness, although they have denied its power; and avoid such men as these.'*** From reading these verses no one can deny that we are in fact living in the last days. However, we should be mindful of the way in which Rav Yochanan identified those who follow Elohim and those who don't, saying in 1 John 3: 10 – 16: ***'By this the children of Elohim and the children of the devil are obvious; anyone who does not practice righteousness<sup>33</sup> is not of Elohim, nor the one***

---

<sup>32</sup> Magi from the east – these were Rabbi's learned in Astronomy who came from Babylon a few years after Messiah's birth because they saw His star and intended to come and worship Him.

<sup>33</sup> Righteousness – Meaning obedience to Torah as witnessed in the second part of Psalm 119: 172, in this way: ***'For all Thy commandments are righteousness.'***

**who does not love his brother. (11) For this is the message which you have heard from the beginning, that we should love one another; (12) not as Cain, who was of the evil one, and slew his brother. And for what reason did he slay him? Because his deeds were evil, and his brother's were righteous. (13) Do not marvel, brethren, if the world hates you. (14) We know that we have passed out of death into life, because we love the brethren. He who does not love abides in death. (15) Everyone who hates his brother is a murderer; and you know that no murderer has eternal life abiding in him. (16) We know love by this, that He laid down His life for us; and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.'** Our world is flawed and in deep trouble because most of the people who say they believe in the Messiah (the one they call C\*h\*r\*i\*s\*t\*), contradict everything He taught and did whilst He was on earth. In addition, it is necessary to understand that the flaws of our world are not a part of its true essence. All the hatred, anger, destruction, murder and rape were not part of the original creation, given that after creating everything, we read from Genesis 1: 31, **'And Elohim saw all that He had made, and behold, it was very good.'**

As we look around us in the world today, we cannot say that everything is very good any longer. After the fall of man, YHVH took away His light (אור) from mankind and dressed them in skin (עור) also meaning darkness that leads to death. This is why we read from Genesis 3: 17 – 19, **'Then to Adam He said, "Because you have listened to the voice of your wife, and have eaten from the tree about which I commanded you, saying, 'You shall not eat from it'; Cursed is the ground because of you; in toil you shall eat of it all the days of your life. (18) Both thorns and thistles it shall grow for you; and you shall eat the plants of the field; (19) by the sweat of your face you shall eat bread, till you return to the ground, because from it you were taken; for you are dust, and to dust you shall return.'"** In their blinded state the first man born to eve, Cain did not recognize the image of Elohim, the essence of his own being in his brother Abel. From the time that Adam and Eve were expelled from the Garden of Eden, man's behavior towards Elohim and his fellow man deteriorated and waxed from bad to worse. It is in alienation from the higher self and other people that cause a feeling of rejection in us. The root of violence is found in the unbearable feeling of alienation and rejection. We need to understand that the pagan nations around us are to learn from the way we live. As Elohim's model people we were to show them how serving YHVH will lead to the benefit of all. But

instead we taught them greed and introduced them to the paganism that we brought along from Europe, teaching them about Xmas, Easter and Sunday worship services, but also that if they 'love G-d and J C' they can do whatever they like, since there are absolutely no consequences as long as you feel it to be right in your heart. How deceived have we as the latter day descendants of the house of Israel become?

YHVH chose Israel and gave them His Torah on the 6<sup>th</sup> of Sivan<sup>34</sup>, implying both His promise to maintain the election and requirement to obey. YHVH gave His Torah to Israel – a Set-apart priesthood, thereby betrothing Himself to Israel, as first fruits of the harvest of the nations, as witnessed in the first part of Jeremiah 2: 3, in this way: ***“Israel was Set-apart to YHVH , the first of His harvest.”*** The initial outpouring of the Set-apart Spirit upon the disciples on the Feast of Pentecost, the exact date upon which YHVH entered into a marriage covenant with ancient Israel, by giving them the Ten Commandments under the cover of Mount Sinai, was the beginning or germination of the Abrahamic seed which was to grow and become an expression of a priesthood after the order of Melchizedek. YHVH gave His Set-apart Spirit – the seed of the Father as a deposit of our inheritance of eternal life, as first fruits among His creatures (as per James 1: 18). The message of Torah was one of perfection, compassion and a call to Israel to be the ones who are the healers and repairers of the divide between mankind and Elohim. The Torah was to become the tool of social transformation and restoration. It is in that context that mankind’s responsibility to his fellow man must be viewed. We see from Genesis 4: 26 that the children of Seth started calling on the name of YHVH. They like us who follow the way of Elohim are known in the Scriptures as the children of Elohim, but so are the angels including Satan who is a fallen angel as witnessed in Job 1: 6, as follows: ***‘Now there was a day when the sons of Elohim came to present themselves before YHVH, and Satan also came among them.’*** The children of Cain became more evil with time and we see

---

<sup>34</sup> Torah was given on the 6<sup>th</sup> day of Sivan (the 6<sup>th</sup> day of the third month) as witnessed in Exodus 19: 1, 10 & 11, as follows: ***‘In the third month after the sons of Israel had gone out of the land of Egypt, on that very day (i.e. the third day) they came into the wilderness of Sinai. (10) YHVH also said to Moses, “Go to the people and consecrate them today and tomorrow, and let them wash their garments; (11) and let them be ready for the third day, for on the third day (after the 3<sup>rd</sup> of Sivan, i.e. the 6<sup>th</sup> of Sivan) YHVH will come down on Mount Sinai in the sight of all the people.”’***

that one of his offspring also killed a man. Cain's children built a city (Genesis 4: 16) and thereby laid the foundation for the kingdom of this world. Even though Elohim separated the children of Cain and Seth, they eventually inter-married. We read accordingly from Genesis 6: 1 – 4, **'Now it came about, when men began to multiply on the face of the land, and daughters were born to them, (2) that the sons of Elohim** (the children of Elohim who began to degenerate) **saw that the daughters of men** (the children of Cain who under the influence of Satan were interfering in the gene pool of Cain's offspring and as a result) **were beautiful** (well-built and strong); **and they took wives for themselves, whomever they chose.** (3) **Then YHVH said, "My Spirit shall not strive** (work with) **with man forever** (Since mankind could not be won by Elohim's patience by which He tried to win them, He would no longer withhold His vengeance), **because he also is flesh; nevertheless his days shall be one hundred and twenty years."** (4) **The Nephilim** (giants) **were on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of Elohim came in to the daughters of men, and they bore children to them. Those were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown.'** Because the children of Cain trained to fight to survive, they became well built and attractive.

But, this is one part of the Scriptures where men try to add to what is written in Torah, despite Elohim's warning in Deuteronomy 4: 2 not to do so. Many believe that the Nephilim mentioned here, resulted from a union between fallen angels and men. Such people get this information from a book that Enoch was supposed to have written. In doing so they disregard what Yahshua, who is the visible image of the invisible Elohim (Colossians 1: 15) or Elohim in the flesh, had to say about the matter. To find out what Yahshua had to say about angels and marital relations, we turn to Matthew 22: 29 – 30 (and Luke 20: 34 – 36), where the Sadducees questioned him about the resurrection, as follows: **'But Yahshua answered and said to them, "You are mistaken, not understanding the Scriptures, or the power of Elohim. (30) For in the resurrection** (of the first fruit believers in Messiah) **they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are like angels in heaven."** Yahshua told these Sadducees here that after the first fruits are resurrected they will be spirit beings like angels, who cannot have marital relations and cannot die any longer, as witnessed in Luke 20: 36. The question is: Do we believe Yahshua or the author of a book which is not part of the Word of Elohim? Even though the book of Enoch is mentioned in the

Scriptures, we cannot be a hundred percent certain that the available version is the authentic book penned by Enoch. In addition we always need to be mindful of Yahshua's words in John 5: 43 & 44, where He said: ***"I have come in My Father's name, and you do not receive Me; if another shall come in his own name, you will receive him. (44) How can you believe, when you receive glory from one another, and you do not seek the glory that is from the one and only Elohim?"*** The mixed marriages between Cain's children and those of Seth, who called upon the name of YHVH, was the cause of the flood that Elohim unleashed on the world to destroy all of mankind, including the super men and women that resulted from Cain and Satan's effort to corrupt mankind, except for Noah and his family.

Having said that, we still need to determine why mankind suffers the way we do. Again we find the answer in the history of the Israelites recorded in Torah, but also in the Renewed Covenant in books like Jude and 2 Peter 2: 1 – 3. We find an introduction to the subject under discussion in Jude verses 3 – 12, and understand it to be about believers who are at this time struggling to remain faithful to the faith once delivered to the saints. We know the faith once delivered to the saints to be the covenant that YHVH made with the commonwealth of Israel at Mount Sinai and in accordance with the two-fold promise made to Abraham, with Yahshua, his one seed through whom the lost sheep of the house of Israel are returning to the renewed covenant. Continuing in verse 4 of Jude, we read: ***'For certain persons have crept in unnoticed, those who were long beforehand marked out for this condemnation, ungodly persons who turn the grace of our Elohim into licentiousness and deny (or contradict) our only Master, Yahshua Messiah.'*** Rav Kepha informs us that these ungodly people are the ones from the house of Israel who stumble over the identity of the one who is the foundation stone of Elohim's congregation; namely Yahshua Messiah the rock of our salvation (mentioned in Isaiah 28: 16<sup>35</sup> and 1 Corinthians 3: 11<sup>36</sup>) in 1 Peter 2: 6 – 8, saying: ***'For this is contained in Scripture: "BEHOLD I LAY IN ZION A CHOICE STONE, A PRECIOUS CORNER stone, AND HE WHO BELIEVES IN HIM SHALL NOT BE DISAPPOINTED."*** (7) ***This precious value,***

---

<sup>35</sup> Isaiah 28: 16, ***'Therefore thus says YHVH Elohim, "Behold, I am laying in Zion a stone, a tested stone, a costly cornerstone for the foundation, firmly placed. He who believes in it will not be disturbed.'***

<sup>36</sup> 1 Corinthians 3: 11, ***'For no man can lay a foundation other than the one which is laid, which is Yahshua Messiah.'***

**then, is for you who believe. But for those who disbelieve, “THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED, THIS BECAME THE VERY CORNER stone,” (8) and, “A STONE OF STUMBLING AND A ROCK OF OFFENSE”; for they stumble because they are disobedient to the word, and to this doom they were also appointed.’** The message is clear, those who contradict Yahshua by their actions and beliefs, are the ones who were long beforehand marked out for condemnation.

We see from Jude 5 that after YHVH saved His people out of Egypt, He subsequently destroyed the ones who did not believe, since they were similar to those who crept into the congregation unnoticed and continued to live sinful lives. Jude continues to tell us what will be the end result of such people in verses 7 – 11, saying: **‘Just as Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them, since they in the same way as these indulged in gross immorality and went after strange flesh, are exhibited as an example, in undergoing the punishment of eternal fire.** (The results of the fire is permanent – but because flesh and blood is physical it will only burn until it is reduced to ashes) (8) **Yet in the same manner these men, also by dreaming, defile the flesh, and reject authority, and revile majesties.’** Even though these people who sow discontent among us, do not actually commit divination or idolatry, YHVH views their actions as such, as He also said to Shaul, through Samuel, in 1<sup>st</sup> Samuel 15: 23, **“For rebellion is as the sin of divination, and insubordination is as iniquity and idolatry.”** We understand from verse 9 of Jude that only YHVH is able to rebuke Satan, as follows: **‘But Michael the archangel, when he disputed with the devil and argued about the body of Moses, did not dare pronounce against him a railing judgment, but said, “YHVH rebuke you.”’** One of the identifying signs of these false teachers is that they have the chutzpah to rebuke Satan and reject authority and revile angelic majesties, by telling their women congregants that it is no longer necessary to wear head coverings, as we are instructed to do by Rav Shaul in 1 Corinthians 11: 10, in this way: **‘Therefore the woman ought to have a symbol of authority on her head, because of the angels.’** The head covering worn by woman shows the fallen angels that they are under the authority of their husbands, but it also show the angels of Elohim to protect them from Satan’s attacks.

Still talking about those who crept in unnoticed to turn us away from the truth, Jude writes in verse 10, **‘But these men revile the things which they do**

*not understand; and the things which they know by instinct, like unreasoning animals, by these things they are destroyed.*' This is talking about such things as the mystery of our faith, which we read about in 1<sup>st</sup> Timothy 3: 9 & 16, that is, that Elohim was revealed in the flesh as Yahshua; or the fact that only Moses, or the ones who sit in his seat may proclaim the appointed times of Elohim, as is recorded in Leviticus 23: 2 & 4. Continuing from verse 11, we read: ***'Woe to them! For they have gone the way of Cain (full of hatred), and for pay they have rushed headlong into the error of Balaam, and perished in the rebellion of Korah.'*** The sin of Balaam was to get Israelite people to curse themselves and their children, by not obeying the Torah teachings of Elohim and charging them money for doing so, much like the Christian ministers who teach their people that Torah was abolished by Yahshua and as a result put them under the punishment of the Law. The sin of Korah was that He and his 250 cohorts turned against the leaders and teachers whom YHVH has appointed, to eventually get a following of their own rather than to complete the discipleship program started by Elohim in the wilderness, when Moses started teaching Joshua to take over from him and lead the Israelites into the Promised Land. To discover in more detail what the way of Cain was we turn to Genesis 6: 5, as follows: ***'Then YHVH saw that the wickedness of man was great on the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.'*** The thoughts of mankind are focused upon evil all day. Man failed to recognize each other as human beings created in the image of Elohim. Torah teaches the truth that ALL mankind came from a single father and mother created in the image of Elohim. The sin of non-recognition prevailed upon the earth. This is essentially known as racism – where another human being's right to live and work to provide for him and his family is denied. This distorted consciousness manifested in the words of Cain, when he said in Genesis 4: 9, ***"Am I my brother's keeper?"*** Notice that the question remains unanswered by Elohim. This is a typical response by those who turn their backs on the homeless, the widow and the orphan. The Torah is clear; we are our brother's keeper and should provide for our own household, but also those who are poor among the congregation. However, the word poor does not only mean financially poor, but also those who are poor in spirit. The origins of cruelty lie in the sin of not recognizing in one another the image of Elohim. YHVH warned Cain to change his outlook in life and not feel rejected, alienated, or disappointed or sin would overtake him. By harboring emotions of envy, anger and violence,

Cain opened the door to sin. Sin is the inflated puffed up presumption of the ego which takes over the functions of the self.

Rav Yaa'cov explained this in James 1: 14 & 15, as follows: ***'But each one is tempted when he is carried away and enticed by his own lust. (15) Then when lust has conceived, it gives birth to sin; and when sin is accomplished, it brings forth death.'*** In slaying his brother Abel, Cain destroyed generations of his descendants. A murderer not only kills his victim, but something in the lives of the victim's survivors as well. Elohim said to Cain that Abel's blood is crying out to Him from the ground. We may not hear the cries of innocent blood of future generations that are destroyed due to mankind's neglect for his brother. We read fittingly from Psalm 94: 3 – 9, ***'How long shall the wicked, O YHVH, how long shall the wicked exult? (4) They pour forth words, they speak arrogantly; all who do wickedness vaunt themselves. (5) They crush Thy people, O YHVH, and afflict Thy heritage. (6) They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the orphans. (7) And they have said, "YHVH does not see, nor does the Elohim of Jacob pay heed. (8) Pay heed, you senseless among the people; and when will you understand, stupid ones? (9) He who planted the ear, does He not hear? He who formed the eye, does He not see?"'*** YHVH asked Cain, ***"What have you done?"*** When confronted with his sin Cain justified his violent behavior towards Abel with an insolent answer. We can try and justify our lack of compassion and love towards our neighbor with false excuses, but in the end we will be held accountable for our actions in this life. Survivors of the Holocaust not only remember the murderous Nazis, but also the cold indifference of their neighbors who looked on and did nothing as they were being led away to the camps and death. Those who stand by idly and watch the innocent die due to the cruelty and injustices of mankind are also accountable for their silence. Torah contrasts the command to ***'love your neighbor as yourself'*** with the prohibition ***'not to stand idly by while another is in need'***, as witnessed in Leviticus 19: 16 – 18, as follows: ***'You shall not go about as a slanderer among your people, and you are not to act against the life of your neighbor, I am YHVH. (17) You shall not hate your fellow countryman in your heart; you may surely reprove your neighbor, but shall not incur sin because of him. (18) You shall not take vengeance, nor bear any grudge against the sons of your people, but you shall love your neighbor as yourself; I am YHVH.'*** We read accordingly from Genesis 9: 5 & 6, ***'And surely I will require your lifeblood; from every beast I***

***will require it. And from every man, from every man's brother I will require the life of man. (6) Whoever sheds man's blood, by man his blood shall be shed, for in the image of Elohim He made man.'*** As Israel we have a commandment to attain to the qualities of goodness and kindness. We should rid ourselves of jealousy, hatred, falsehood, conceit and prejudice and strive to acquire the virtues of humility, kindness, truth and love. But, how can we achieve this? By recognizing that each and every human being, made in the image of Elohim, have the potential to become the very sons or daughters of Elohim.

Even so, what is the cause of conflict? Rav Yaa'cov gives us the answer in James 4: 1 -3, in this way: ***'What is the source of quarrels and conflicts among you? Is not the source your pleasures that wage war in your members? (2) You lust and do not have; so you commit murder. And you are envious and cannot obtain; so you fight and quarrel. You do not have because you do not ask. (3) You ask and do not receive, because you ask with wrong motives, so that you may spend it on your pleasures.'*** This is exactly what is planned against European descendants living in South Africa, which is bound to result in dire consequences when the country's banks will collapse followed by a depression locally, that will eventually drag the rest of the world into similar financial woes, but those orchestrating all of this are totally unaware of its end results. Rav Yaa'cov continues to give us the antidote for such wrongful behavior in verses 4 – 7, as follows: ***'You adulteresses, do you not know that friendship with the world is hostility toward Elohim? Therefore whoever wishes to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of Elohim. (5) Or do you think that the Scripture speaks to no purpose "He jealously desires the Spirit which He has made to dwell in us?" (6) But He gives a greater grace. Therefore it says, "ELOHIM IS OPPOSED TO THE PROUD, BUT GIVES GRACE TO THE HUMBLE (the teachable)."*** (7) ***Submit therefore to Elohim. Resist the devil and he will flee from you. (8) Draw near to Elohim and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double minded.'*** We commit sin with our hands and serve YHVH with our hearts; YHVH is not interested in lukewarm followers who are double minded, No, He wants us to follow Him whole heartedly. Yes, that entails that we will eventually keep the whole Law, meaning those of us who are not circumcised yet, will eventually asked to do so as Rav Shaul showed in Galatians 5: 3, saying: ***"And I testify again to every man who receives circumcision, that he is***

***under obligation to keep the whole Law.***” But, again the decision to do so remain ours, YHVH will never force us to do anything. However, we need to be mindful **that the Set-apart Spirit is the necessary agent for enabling righteousness.**

Rav Yochanan wrote about those who claim faith in YHVH, but still hates his brother in 1 John 2: 9 – 11, saying: ***‘The one who says he is in the light and yet hates his brother is in the darkness until now. (10) The one who loves his brother abides in the light and there is no cause for stumbling in him. (11) But the one who hates his brother is in the darkness and walks in the darkness, and does not know where he is going because the darkness has blinded his eyes.’*** He continues in 1 John 4: 20 – 21, saying: ***‘If someone says, “I love Elohim,” and hates his brother, he is a liar; for the one who does not love his brother whom he has seen, cannot love Elohim whom he has not seen.’*** If a fellow human being needs help it is part of your test in life, a message to you, to see if and how you will help him. The Talmud asks, *‘Why was Adam created alone?’ So that every person should say, “the entire world was created just for me.”* This is recognition that everything-including the needs of every other human being – was specifically created for you. Think carefully about it!

### **Bibliography and contact details of the publisher:**

I wish to thank the following for providing me with valuable information used in this book:

1. **New American Standard Bible quoted throughout, unless otherwise indicated and Set-apart Names corrected in quotes used in accordance with this Bible's 'Principles of Translation'.**
2. **'Jewish Secrets Hidden in the New Testament' Rabbi Avraham Feld and OvadYah Avrahami.**
3. **Herbert W Armstrong publisher of The Plain Truth.**
4. **Torah teacher Edward Levi Nydle of the Union of Nazarene Yisraelite congregations.**

This book is published on behalf of the Nazarene Israelite Two House Congregation of Port Elizabeth an Internet ministry based in Port Elizabeth South Africa. Postal Address: P O Box 15935, Emerald Hill. 6011. Port Elizabeth. South Africa.

Our website is at <http://yaakovcoetzee.wix.com/nazareneisrael2house> where there are a number of our publications available to download and study for free.